



# Control of Pollution Act 1974

## 1974 CHAPTER 40

An Act to make further provision with respect to waste disposal, water pollution, noise, atmospheric pollution and public health; and for purposes connected with the matters aforesaid. [31st July 1974]

### Extent Information

**E1** Act applies to Great Britain with exceptions, see s. 109.

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C1** Power to transfer certain functions conferred (E.W.) by [Public Health \(Control of Disease\) Act 1984](#) (c. 22, SIF 100:1), [s. 7\(3\)\(a\)\(4\)\(g\)](#)  
Transfer of certain functions (1.4.1996) by [1995 c. 25, s. 2\(1\)\(c\)](#) (with ss. 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, [art. 3](#)
- C2** Act: Transfer of functions (except s. 102(2)) (1.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/672, [art. 2](#), [Sch. 1](#)

## PART I

### WASTE ON LAND

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Part I (ss. 1–30): power to transfer functions conferred by [Local Government Act 1985](#) (c. 51, SIF 81:1), [s. 10\(4\)](#)  
Pt. I (ss. 1–30) applied (with modifications) (1.5.1994) by S.I. 1994/1056, [regs. 1\(3\), 19](#), [Sch. 4 para. 10](#) (as amended (15.5.2006) by S.I. 2006/937, [reg. 6\(10\)\(b\)](#))
- C4** Pt. I (ss. 1–30) modified (1.2.1996) by [1995 c. 25, s. 5\(5\)\(c\)](#) (with ss. 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, [art. 2](#)  
Pt. I modified (1.4.1996) by [1995 c. 25, s. 33\(5\)\(b\)](#) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, [art. 3](#)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *Waste disposal arrangements*

#### [<sup>F1</sup>1 Arrangements for disposing of controlled waste.

It shall be the duty of each disposal authority to ensure that the arrangements made by the authority and other persons for the disposal of waste are adequate for the purpose of disposing of all controlled waste which becomes situated in its area after this section comes into force and all controlled waste which is likely to become so situated.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F1** S. 1 repealed ( prop. ) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. II](#)

### *Waste disposal plans*

#### 2 Preparation and revision of waste disposal plans.

- (1) It shall be the duty of each disposal authority—
- (a) to carry out an investigation with a view to deciding what arrangements are needed for the purpose of disposing of controlled waste which is situated in its area and of controlled waste which is likely to be so situated;
  - (b) to decide what arrangements are in the opinion of the authority needed for that purpose;
  - (c) to prepare a statement of the arrangements made and proposed to be made by the authority and other persons for disposing of such waste during a period specified in the statement (hereafter in this section referred to as “the plan”);
  - (d) to carry out from time to time further investigations with a view to deciding what changes in the plan are needed for the purpose aforesaid; and
  - (e) to make any modification of the plan which the authority thinks appropriate in consequence of any further investigation in pursuance of the preceding paragraph;

and in considering any arrangements or modification for the purposes of paragraph (c) or (e) of this subsection it shall be the duty of the authority to have regard to the effect which the arrangements or modification would be likely to have on the amenities of any relevant locality and to the likely cost to the authority of the arrangements or modification.

- (2) It shall be the duty of a disposal authority to include in the plan information as to—
- (a) the kinds and quantities of controlled waste which the authority expects will be situated in its area during the period specified in the plan;
  - (b) the kinds and quantities of controlled waste which the authority expects to be brought for disposal into or taken for disposal out of the authority’s area during that period;
  - (c) the kinds and quantities of controlled waste which the authority expects to dispose of itself during that period;
  - (d) the kinds and quantities of controlled waste which the authority expects to be disposed of in its area during that period by persons other than the authority;
  - (e) the methods by which in the opinion of the authority controlled waste in its area should be disposed of, either by reclaiming substances from it or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- otherwise, during that period and the priorities which in its opinion should be accorded during that period to the provision of different methods of disposal;
- (f) the sites and equipment which the authority and other persons are providing and during that period proposes itself to provide and expects other persons to provide for disposing of controlled waste; and
- (g) the estimated costs of the methods of disposal mentioned in the plan;
- ...  
F2
- (3) It shall be the duty of a disposal authority—
- (a) in preparing the plan and any modification of it, to consult—
- [<sup>F3X1</sup>(i) any water authority any part of whose area is included in the area of the disposal authority, except where the plan or modification is prepared by an islands council, and]
- [<sup>F3</sup>(i) the National Rivers Authority, and]
- (ii) in a case where the plan or modification is prepared by an [<sup>F4</sup>English county disposal authority], the collection authorities whose areas are included in the area of the disposal authority, and
- (iii) in a case where the plan or modification is prepared by a Scottish disposal authority other than an islands council, the council of the region in which the area of the authority is included, and
- (iv) in a case where the plan or modification is prepared by a disposal authority of which the area is in Wales, the county council whose area includes that of the authority, and
- (v) in a case where provisions of the plan or modification relate to the taking of waste for disposal into the area of another disposal authority, that other authority, and
- (vi) in any case, such persons as the disposal authority considers it appropriate to consult from among persons who in the opinion of the authority are or are likely to be, or are representative of persons who are or are likely to be, engaged by way of trade or business in the disposal of controlled waste situated in the area of the authority . . .  
F2; and
- (b) before finally determining the content of the plan or modification (excluding a modification which in the opinion of the authority is such that no person will be prejudiced if the following provisions of this paragraph are disregarded with respect to it), to take such steps as in the opinion of the authority will—
- (i) give adequate publicity in its area to the plan or modification, and
- (ii) provide members of the public with opportunities of making representations to the authority about it,
- and to consider any representations made in pursuance of sub-paragraph (ii) of this paragraph and make any change in the plan or modification which the authority considers appropriate in consequence of the representations.
- (4) Without prejudice to the generality of the duty imposed on disposal authorities by the preceding subsection, it shall be the duty of a disposal authority, in preparing the plan and any modification of it (excluding a modification which the authority considers irrelevant for the purposes of this subsection), to consider, in consultation with such persons as the authority considers appropriate and as agree to participate in the consultations and, in the case of an [<sup>F4</sup>English county disposal authority], in consultation with the collection authorities whose areas are included in the area of the disposal authority,—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) what arrangements can reasonably be expected to be made for the purpose of reclaiming substances from controlled waste which is situated in the area of the disposal authority; and
  - (b) what provisions should be included in the plan for that purpose.
- (5) A disposal authority shall not finally determine the content of the plan or a modification of it in a case falling within paragraph (a)(v) of subsection (3) of this section except with the consent of the other disposal authority or, if the other authority withholds its consent, with the consent of the Secretary of State.
- (6) When a disposal authority has finally determined the content of the plan or a modification of it in accordance with the preceding provisions of this section it shall be the duty of the authority—
- (a) to take such steps as in the opinion of the authority will give adequate publicity in its area to the plan or modification; and
  - (b) to send to the Secretary of State a copy of the plan or, as the case may be, particulars of the modification.
- (7) ..... F5

#### Editorial Information

- X1** S. 2(3)(a)(i) commencing “the National” substituted (E.W.) for S.2(3)(a)(i) commencing “any water” by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**

#### Textual Amendments

- F2** Words repealed by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\)](#), **Sch. 34 Pt. II**
- F3** S. 2(3)(a)(i) commencing “the National” substituted (E.W.) for S. 2(3)(a) (i) commencing “any water” by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**
- F4** Words substituted as provided by [Local Government Act 1985 \(c. 51, SIF 81:1\)](#), s. 9, **Sch. 6 para. 3(2)**, with effect from 1.4.1986
- F5** Ss. 2(7), 23(3) repealed by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\)](#), **Sch. 34 Pt. II**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C5** By [S.I. 1985/1884](#), art. 5, **Sch. 2 para. 5 s. 2** is modified to have effect as if after subsection (3)(a)(i) there were inserted the following:
- (ia) in a case where the plan or modification is prepared by a London waste disposal authority, the Common Council of the City of London or the council of a London borough, the London Waste Regulation Authority, and
  - (ib) in a case where the plan or modification is prepared by the council of the metropolitan district of Wigan, the Greater Manchester Waste Disposal Authority, and
- C6** By [S.I. 1985/1884](#) art. 5, Sch. 2 para. 5(b) (which was made under the power in s. 10(1)(3)(6)(7) of [Local Government Act 1985 \(c. 51, SIF 81:1\)](#) which power by virtue of s. 10(7) thereof was exercisable at any time before 1.4.1986) it was provided (E.W.) that (coming into operation on 27.12.1985) s. 2 shall be modified to have effect as if in subsections (3)(a)(ii) and (4) after “an English county disposal authority” there were inserted “or a London waste disposal authority”

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Licensing of disposal of controlled waste.*

#### [<sup>F6</sup>3] **Prohibition of unlicensed disposal of waste.**

- (1) Except in prescribed cases, a person shall not—
- (a) deposit controlled waste on any land or cause or knowingly permit controlled waste to be deposited on any land; or
  - (b) use any plant or equipment, or cause or knowingly permit any plant or equipment to be used, for the purpose of disposing of controlled waste or of dealing in a prescribed manner with controlled waste,
- unless the land on which the waste is deposited or, as the case may be, which forms the site of the plant or equipment is occupied by the holder of a licence issued in pursuance of section 5 of this Act (in this Part of this Act referred to as a “disposal licence”) which authorises the deposit or use in question and the deposit or use is in accordance with the conditions, if any, specified in the licence.
- (2) Except in a case falling within the following subsection, a person who contravenes any of the provisions of the preceding subsection shall, subject to subsection (4) of this section, be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine of an amount not exceeding £400 or on conviction on indictment to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or a fine or both.
- (3) A person who contravenes paragraph (a) of subsection (1) of this section in a case where—
- (a) the waste in question is of a kind which is poisonous, noxious or polluting; and
  - (b) its presence on the land is likely to give rise to an environmental hazard; and
  - (c) it is deposited on the land in such circumstances or for such a period that whoever deposited it there may reasonably be assumed to have abandoned it there or to have brought it there for the purpose of its being disposed of (whether by himself or others) as waste,
- shall, subject to the following subsection, be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or a fine not exceeding £400 or both or, on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years or a fine or both.
- (4) It shall be a defence for a person charged with an offence under this section to prove—
- (a) that he—
    - (i) took care to inform himself, from persons who were in a position to provide the information, as to whether the deposit or use to which the charge relates would be in contravention of subsection (1) of this section, and
    - (ii) did not know and had no reason to suppose that the information given to him was false or misleading and that the deposit or use might be in contravention of that subsection; or
  - (b) that he acted under instructions from his employer and neither knew nor had reason to suppose that the deposit or use was in contravention of the said subsection (1); or
  - (c) in the case of an offence of making, causing or permitting a deposit or use otherwise than in accordance with conditions specified in a disposal licence, that he took all such steps as were reasonably open to him to ensure that the conditions were complied with; or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (d) that the acts specified in the charge were done in an emergency in order to avoid danger to the public and that, as soon as reasonably practicable after they were done, particulars of them were furnished to the disposal authority in whose area the acts were done.

[ In this section and subsections (5) and (6) of the following section “land” includes land<sup>F7</sup>(5) covered with waters where the land is above the low-water mark of ordinary spring tides and the waters are not inland waters (within the meaning of Chapter I of Part III of the Water Act 1989).]

#### Textual Amendments

- F6** S. 3 repealed (*prosp.*) by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), ss. 162, 164(3), **Sch. 16 Pt. II**
- F7** S. 3(5) inserted (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(2), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**

#### [<sup>F8</sup>4 Provisions supplementary to s. 3.

- (1) Where activities for which a disposal licence is required apart from this subsection have been carried on on any land during the period of six months ending with the date when subsection (1) of the preceding section comes into force, nothing in that subsection shall apply to the carrying on of those activities on the land during the period of one year beginning with that date and, where at the end of that period an appeal is pending in pursuance of section 10 of this Act against a rejection of an application for a disposal licence in respect of those activities on the land or against a decision to issue such a licence which specifies conditions, until the appeal is determined.
- (2) Nothing in subsection (1) of the preceding section applies to household waste from a private dwelling which is deposited, disposed of or dealt with within the curtilage of the dwelling by or with the permission of the occupier of the dwelling.
- (3) It shall be the duty of the Secretary of State, in exercising the power conferred on him by subsection (1) of the preceding section to prescribe excepted cases, to have regard in particular to the expediency of excluding from the controls imposed by virtue of that subsection—
- any deposits which are small enough to be properly excluded from those controls or are of such a temporary nature that they may be so excluded;
  - any uses of plant or equipment which are innocuous enough to be so excluded;
  - cases for which adequate controls are provided by an enactment other than that subsection;

and without prejudice to the generality of section 104(1)(a) of this Act the said power may be so exercised as to prescribe different excepted cases for different areas.

[ References to land in the preceding section and this section include references to water<sup>F9</sup>(4) which covers any land above low-water mark of ordinary spring tides and is not water [<sup>F10</sup>in a stream][<sup>F10</sup>in inland waters] within the meaning of Part II of this Act.]

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (3) of the preceding section—
- the presence of waste on land gives rise to an environmental hazard if the waste has been deposited in such a manner or in such a quantity (whether that

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- quantity by itself or cumulatively with other deposits of the same or different substances) as to subject persons or animals to a material risk of death, injury or impairment of health or as to threaten the pollution (whether on the surface or underground) of any water supply; and
- (b) the fact that waste is deposited in containers shall not of itself be taken to exclude any risk which might be expected to arise if the waste were not in containers.
- (6) In the case of any deposit of waste, the degree of risk relevant for the purposes of the preceding subsection shall be assessed with particular regard—
- (a) to the measures, if any, taken by the person depositing the waste, or by the owner or occupier of the land, or by others, for minimising the risk; and
- (b) to the likelihood of the waste, or any container in which it is deposited, being tampered with by children or others.

#### Textual Amendments

- F8** S. 4 repealed (*prosp.*) by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), ss. 162(2), 164(3), **Sch. 16 Pt. II**
- F9** S. 4(4) repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**
- F10** Words “in inland waters” substituted (S.) for “in a stream” by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 23 para. 2, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**

#### [<sup>F11</sup>5] Licences to dispose of waste.

- (1) An application for a disposal licence in respect of any land in the area of a disposal authority must be made in writing to the authority . . . <sup>F12</sup>
- (2) A disposal licence shall not be issued for a use of land, plant or equipment for which planning permission is required in pursuance of [<sup>F13</sup>the Town and Country Planning Act 1990] or, in Scotland, the <sup>M1</sup>Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1972 unless such permission is in force; . . . <sup>F12</sup>
- (3) Where a disposal authority receives an application for a disposal licence for a use of land, plant or equipment for which such planning permission as aforesaid is in force, it shall be the duty of the authority not to reject the application unless the authority is satisfied that its rejection is necessary for the purpose of preventing pollution of water or danger to public health.
- (4) Where a disposal authority proposes to issue a disposal licence, it shall be the duty of the authority before it does so—
- (a) to refer the proposal to the water authority [<sup>F14</sup>, and in the case of an English county disposal authority any collection authority,] of which the area includes any of the relevant land . . . <sup>F12</sup>; and
- (b) to consider any representations about the proposal which, during the period of twenty-one days beginning with that on which the proposal is received by a body . . . <sup>F12</sup> mentioned in paragraph (a) of this subsection or during such longer period as the disposal authority and that body . . . <sup>F12</sup> agree in writing, the disposal authority receives from that body . . . <sup>F12</sup> (including in particular



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

any representations about the conditions which that body . . . <sup>F12</sup> considers should be specified in the licence);

and if [<sup>F15</sup>a water authority to which the proposal is referred][<sup>F15</sup>the National Rivers Authority] requests the disposal authority not to issue the licence or disagrees with the disposal authority as to the conditions to be specified in the licence either of them may refer the matter to the Secretary of State and the licence shall not be issued except in accordance with his decision.

(5) The preceding subsection shall not apply to Scotland, but in Scotland where a disposal authority (other than an islands council) proposes to issue a disposal licence, it shall be the duty of the authority before it does so—

(a) to refer the proposal to—

(i) the river purification authority whose area includes any of the relevant land,

(ii) where the disposal authority is not also a district planning authority within the meaning of section 172 of the <sup>M2</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973, the general planning authority within the meaning of that section whose area includes any of the relevant land, ; . . . <sup>F12</sup> and

(b) to consider any representations about the proposal which during the period of twenty-one days beginning with that on which the proposal is received by a body . . . <sup>F12</sup> mentioned in paragraph (a) of this subsection or during such longer period as the disposal authority and that body . . . <sup>F12</sup> agree in writing, the disposal authority receives from that body . . . <sup>F12</sup> (including in particular any representations about the conditions which that body . . . <sup>F12</sup> considers should be specified in the licence);

and if a river purification authority to which the proposal is referred requests the disposal authority not to issue the licence or disagrees with the disposal authority as to the conditions to be specified in the licence either of them may refer the matter to the Secretary of State and the licence shall not be issued except in accordance with his decision.

(6) A person who, in an application for a disposal licence, makes any statement which he knows to be false in a material particular or recklessly makes any statement which is false in a material particular shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £400 or on conviction on indictment to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or a fine or both.

#### Textual Amendments

**F11** S. 5 repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. II](#)

**F12** Words repealed by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\)](#), [Sch. 34 Pt. II](#)

**F13** Words substituted by [Planning \(Consequential Provisions\) Act 1990 \(c. 11, SIF 123:1, 2\)](#), s. 4, [Sch. 2 para. 31\(1\)](#)

**F14** By [Local Government Act 1985 \(c. 51, SIF 81:1\)](#), s. 9, [Sch. 6 para. 3\(3\)](#) it is provided that with effect from 1.4.1986 for the words “and any collection authority” there shall be substituted “, and in the case of an English county disposal authority any collection authority,”

**F15** Words commencing “the National” substituted (E.W.) for words commencing “a water” by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), [Sch. 25 para. 48\(3\)\(b\)](#), [Sch. 26 paras. 3\(1\)\(2\), 17, 40\(4\), 57\(6\)](#), **58**



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C7** S. 5(2) modified (E.W.) by [Town and Country Planning Act 1990 \(c. 8\)](#), [s. 191\(7\)\(b\)](#) (as substituted (25.11.1991 for specified purposes, 27.7.1992 otherwise) by [Planning and Compensation Act 1991 \(c. 34\)](#), [s. 10\(1\)](#) (with [s. 84\(5\)](#)); S.I. 1991/2728, [art. 2](#); S.I. 1992/1630, [art. 2](#) (with [art. 3](#)))
- C8** S. 5(2) modified (S.) by [Town and Country Planning \(Scotland\) Act 1972 \(c. 52\)](#), [s. 90\(7\)\(b\)](#) (as substituted (10.8.1992 for specified purposes, 25.9.1992 otherwise) by [Planning and Compensation Act 1991 \(c. 34\)](#), [ss. 42\(1\)](#), [84\(2\)](#) (with [s. 84\(5\)](#)); S.I. 1992/1937, [arts. 3](#), [4](#) (with [art. 5](#)))
- C9** By S.I. 1985/1884 art. 5, Sch. 2 para. 6 (which was made under the power in [s. 10\(1\)\(3\)\(6\)\(7\)](#) of [Local Government Act 1985 \(c. 51, SIF 81:1\)](#) which power by virtue of [s. 10\(7\)](#) thereof was exercisable at any time before 1.4.1986) it was provided (E.W.) that (coming into operation on 27.12.1985) [s. 5\(4\)\(a\)](#) shall be modified to have effect as if subsection (a) were substituted and so substituted and amended as indicated below [s. 5\(4\)](#) is as follows:  
(a) to refer the proposal to [the National Rivers Authority] and—  
(i) in the case of the London Waste Regulation Authority, to any London waste disposal authority [and in the case of an English county disposal authority any collection authority,] whose area includes any part of the relevant land;  
(ii) in the case of an English county disposal authority, to any collection authority whose area includes any part of the relevant land; and expressed to be substituted by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), [ss. 58\(7\)](#), [101\(1\)](#), [141\(6\)](#), [160\(1\)\(2\)\(4\)](#), [163](#), [189\(4\)–\(10\)](#), [190](#), [193\(1\)](#), [Sch. 25 para. 48\(3\)\(a\)](#), [Sch. 26 paras. 3\(1\)\(2\)](#), [17](#), [40\(4\)](#), [57\(6\)](#), [58](#)]]

#### Marginal Citations

- M1** 1972 c. 52.  
**M2** 1973 c. 65.

#### [<sup>F16</sup> Provisions supplementary to s. 5.

- (1) Provision may be made by regulations . . . <sup>F17</sup> as to the conditions specified in a disposal licence which shall be disregarded for the purposes of sections 3(1) and 31(2)(a) of this Act.
- (2) . . . <sup>F17</sup>, a disposal licence may include such conditions as the disposal authority which issues it sees fit to specify in the licence; and without prejudice to the generality of the preceding provisions of this subsection, any such conditions may relate to—
- the duration of the licence;
  - the supervision by the holder of the licence of activities to which the licence relates;
  - the kinds and quantities of waste which may be dealt with in pursuance of the licence or which may be so dealt with during a specified period, the methods of dealing with them and the recording of information relating to them;
  - the precautions to be taken on any land to which the licence relates;
  - the steps to be taken with a view to facilitating compliance with any conditions of such planning permission as is mentioned in subsection (2) of the preceding section;
  - the hours during which waste may be dealt with in pursuance of the licence; and
  - the works to be carried out, in connection with the land, plant or equipment to which the licence relates, before the activities authorised by the licence are begun or while they are continuing;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

and it is hereby declared that a condition may require the carrying out of works or the doing of any other thing which the authority considers appropriate in connection with the licence notwithstanding that the licence holder is not entitled as of right to carry out the works or do the thing.

- (3) The holder of a disposal licence who without reasonable excuse contravenes a condition of the licence which in pursuance of regulations made by virtue of subsection (1) of this section is to be disregarded for the purposes mentioned in that subsection shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [<sup>F18</sup>£400][<sup>F18</sup>level 5 on the standard scale]; but no proceedings for such an offence shall be brought in England and Wales except by or with the consent of the Director of Public Prosecutions or by the disposal authority which issued the licence.
- (4) It shall be the duty of each disposal authority—
- (a) to maintain a register containing [<sup>F19</sup>copies] of all disposal licences issued by the authority which are for the time being in force; and
  - (b) to secure that the register is open to inspection at its principal office by members of the public free of charge at all reasonable hours; and
  - (c) to afford members of the public reasonable facilities for obtaining from the authority, on payment of reasonable charges, copies of entries in the register.
- (5) If within the period of two months beginning with the date on which a disposal authority receives an application duly made to it for a disposal licence, or within such longer period as the authority and the applicant may at any time agree in writing, the authority has neither issued a licence in consequence of the application nor given notice to the applicant that the authority has rejected the application, the authority shall be deemed to have rejected the application.
- (6) References to land in the preceding section and this section include such water as is mentioned in section 4(4) of this Act.

#### Textual Amendments

- F16** S. 6 repealed ( *prosp.* ) by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), ss. 162(2), 164(3), **Sch. 16 Pt. II**
- F17** Words repealed by Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65), **Sch. 34 Pt. II**
- F18** Words “level 5 on the standard scale” substituted (11.4.1983) for words “£400” by virtue of (E.W.) Criminal Justice Act 1982 (c. 48), ss. 38, 46 and (S.) Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975 (c. 21), ss. 289F, 289G (as inserted by Criminal Justice Act 1982 (c. 48), s. 54)
- F19** Words substituted by Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65), s. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 9(2)**

#### [<sup>F207</sup> Variation of conditions and revocation of licences.

- (1) While a disposal licence issued by a disposal authority is in force, then—
- (a) subject to any regulations in force by virtue of subsection (1) of the preceding section, the authority may—
    - (i) on its own initiative, serve a notice on the holder of the licence modifying the conditions specified in the licence to any extent which, in the opinion of the authority, is desirable and is unlikely to require unreasonable expenditure by the licence holder, and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) on the application of the licence holder, serve a notice on him modifying the said conditions to the extent requested in the application;
- and
- (b) it shall be the duty of the authority to serve a notice on the licence holder modifying the conditions specified in the licence—
  - (i) subject to subsection (4) of this section, to the extent which in the opinion of the authority is required for the purpose mentioned in section 9(1)(a) of this Act, and
  - (ii) to the extent required by any regulations in force as aforesaid.
- (2) Subsection (4) or, in relation to Scotland, subsection (5) of section 5 of this Act shall with the necessary modifications apply to a proposal to serve a notice in pursuance of paragraph (a) or paragraph (b)(i) of the preceding subsection as it applies to a proposal to issue a disposal licence, except that—
  - (a) the disposal authority may postpone the reference in pursuance of the said subsection (4) or (5) so far as the authority considers that by reason of an emergency it is appropriate to do so; and
  - (b) the disposal authority may disregard any other authority for the purposes of the preceding provisions of this subsection in relation to a modification which, in the opinion of the disposal authority, will not affect the other authority.
- (3) Section 5(6) of this Act shall apply to an application in pursuance of subsection (1)(a)(ii) of this section as it applies to an application for a disposal licence.
- (4) Where a disposal licence issued by a disposal authority is in force and it appears to the authority—
  - (a) that the continuation of activities to which the licence relates would cause pollution of water or danger to public health or would be so seriously detrimental to the amenities of the locality affected by the activities that the continuation of them ought not to be permitted; and
  - (b) that the pollution, danger or detriment cannot be avoided by modifying the conditions specified in the licence,it shall be the duty of the authority by a notice served on the holder of the licence to revoke the licence.
- (5) A notice served in pursuance of this section shall state the time at which the modification or revocation in question is to take effect.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F20** S. 7 repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. II](#)

#### [<sup>F218</sup> **Transfer and relinquishment of licences.**

- (1) The holder of a disposal licence may, after giving notice to the authority which issued the licence that he proposes to transfer it on a day specified in the notice to a person whose name and address are so specified, transfer the licence to that person; but a licence in respect of which such a notice is given shall cease to have effect on the expiration of the period of ten weeks beginning with the date on which the authority

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

receives the notice if during the period of eight weeks beginning with that date the authority gives notice to the transferee that it declines to accept him as the holder of the licence.

- (2) If by operation of law the right of the holder of a disposal licence to occupy the relevant land is transferred to some other person, that person shall be deemed to be the holder of the licence during the period of ten weeks beginning with the date of the transfer.
- (3) Except as provided by the preceding provisions of this section, references in this Part of this Act to the holder of a disposal licence are references to the person to whom the licence was issued.
- (4) The holder of a disposal licence may cancel the licence by delivering it to the authority which issued it and giving notice to the authority that he no longer requires the licence.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F21** S. 8 repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. II](#)

#### [<sup>F229</sup> **Supervision of licensed activities.**

- (1) While a disposal licence is in force it shall be the duty of the authority which issued the licence to take the steps needed—
  - (a) for the purpose of ensuring that the activities to which the licence relates do not cause pollution of water or danger to public health or become seriously detrimental to the amenities of the locality affected by the activities; and
  - (b) for the purpose of ensuring that the conditions specified in the licence are complied with.
- (2) For the purpose of performing the duty which is imposed on a disposal authority by the preceding subsection in connection with a licence, any officer of the authority authorised in writing in that behalf by the authority may, if it appears to him that by reason of an emergency it is necessary to do so, carry out work on the relevant land and on any plant or equipment to which the licence relates.
- (3) Where a disposal authority incurs any expenditure by virtue of the preceding subsection, the authority may recover the amount of the expenditure from the holder of the disposal licence in question, or if the licence has been revoked or cancelled from the last holder of it, except where the holder or last holder of the licence shows that there was no emergency requiring any work or except such of the expenditure as he shows was unnecessary.
- (4) Where it appears to a disposal authority that a condition specified in a disposal licence issued by the authority is not being complied with, then, without prejudice to any proceedings in pursuance of section 3 or 6(3) of this Act in consequence of any failure to comply with the condition, the authority may—
  - (a) serve on the licence holder a notice requiring him to comply with the condition before a time specified in the notice; and
  - (b) if in the opinion of the authority the licence holder has not complied with the condition by that time, serve on him a further notice revoking the licence at a time specified in the further notice.]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Textual Amendments

**F22** S. 9 repealed (*prosp.*) by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), ss. 162(2), 164(3), Sch. 16 Pt. II

### [<sup>F23</sup>10 Appeals to Secretary of State from decisions with respect to licences.

- (1) Where—
- (a) an application for a disposal licence or a modification of a disposal licence is rejected; or
  - (b) a disposal licence which specifies conditions is issued; or
  - (c) the conditions specified in a disposal licence are modified; or
  - (d) a disposal licence is revoked,

the applicant for the licence or, as the case may be, the holder or last holder of it may, in accordance with regulations, appeal from the decision in question to the Secretary of State; and where on such an appeal the Secretary of State determines that the decision is to be altered it shall be the duty of the disposal authority concerned to give effect to the determination.

- (2) While an appeal in pursuance of the preceding subsection is pending in a case falling within paragraph (c) or (d) of that subsection, the decision in question shall, subject to the following subsection, be ineffective; and if the appeal is dismissed or withdrawn the decision shall be effective again from the end of the day on which the appeal is dismissed or withdrawn.

- (3) The preceding subsection shall not apply to a decision of a disposal authority as respects which the notice relating to the decision which was served on the holder of the relevant licence in pursuance of section 7 or section 9(4)(b) of this Act includes a statement that in the opinion of the authority it is necessary for the purpose of preventing pollution of water or danger to public health that the preceding subsection should not apply to the decision; but if on the application of the holder or former holder of the relevant licence the Secretary of State determines that the authority acted unreasonably in including such a statement in the said notice, then—

- (a) if the appeal in question is still pending at the end of the day on which the determination is made, the preceding subsection shall apply to the decision from the end of that day; and
- (b) the holder or former holder of the licence shall be entitled to recover compensation from the authority in respect of any loss suffered by him in consequence of the statement;

and any dispute as to a person's entitlement to compensation in pursuance of paragraph (b) of this subsection or as to the amount of the compensation shall be determined by arbitration.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F23** S. 10 repealed (*prosp.*) by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), ss. 162(2), 164(3), Sch. 16 Pt. II

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**[<sup>F24</sup>11 Special provisions for land occupied by disposal authorities.**

- (1) Nothing in subsection (1) of section 3 of this Act shall apply to—
  - (a) the deposit of controlled waste on land in the area of a disposal authority which is occupied by the authority; or
  - (b) the use on land so occupied of any plant or equipment for the purpose of disposing of controlled waste or of dealing with controlled waste in a manner prescribed in pursuance of paragraph (b) of that subsection,

if the deposit is made or the plant or equipment is used by the authority or is made or used with the consent of the authority and in accordance with the conditions, if any, to which the consent is subject (other than a condition as to which it is provided by regulations that the condition shall be disregarded for the purposes of this subsection).
- (2) If any land occupied by a disposal authority is used by the authority as a site on which to deposit or permit other persons to deposit controlled waste or on which to use or permit other persons to use any plant or equipment for the purpose aforesaid, it shall be the duty of the authority to ensure that the land is used in accordance with conditions which are—
  - (a) calculated to prevent its use from causing pollution of water, danger to public health and serious detriment to the amenities of the locality in which the land is situated; and
  - (b) specified in a resolution passed by the authority in accordance with the following provisions of this section.
- (3) Where a disposal authority proposes that any land which the authority occupies or intends to occupy should be used by the authority as mentioned in the preceding subsection, it shall be the duty of the authority before it gives effect to the proposal—
  - (a) to prepare a statement of the conditions which the authority intends to specify in a resolution to be passed by the authority in pursuance of paragraph (e) of this subsection;
  - <sup>F25</sup>(b) . . . . .
  - (c) to refer the proposal and the statement to each water authority [<sup>F26</sup>, and in the case of an English county disposal authority each collection authority,] of which the area includes any of the land question . . . <sup>F27</sup>
  - (d) to consider any representations about the proposal and statement which, during the period of twenty-one days beginning with that on which the proposal and statement are received by [<sup>F28</sup>the National Rivers Authority, a] or collection authority or during such longer period as the disposal authority and the other authority agree in writing, the disposal authority receives from the other authority (including in particular any representations about the conditions which the other authority considers should be included in any resolution passed in pursuance of the following paragraph);
  - (e) subject to subsection (5) of this section, to pass a resolution specifying the conditions in accordance with which the land in question is to be used by the disposal authority as mentioned in the preceding subsection.
- (4) In the application of the preceding subsection to Scotland—
  - (a) for paragraphs (c) and (d) there shall be substituted the following paragraphs—
    - “(c) to refer the proposal and the statement to the river purification authority whose area includes any of the land in question and, where the disposal authority is not also a district planning

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- authority within the meaning of section 172 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973, to the general planning authority within the meaning of that section whose area includes any of the land . . . <sup>F27</sup>
- (d) to consider any representations about the proposal and statement which, during the period of twenty-one days beginning with that on which the proposal and statement are received by the river purification authority or the general planning authority or during such longer period as the disposal authority and the other authority agree in writing, the disposal authority receives from that authority (including in particular any representations about the conditions which the river purification authority or the general planning authority considers should be included in any resolution passed in pursuance of the following paragraph);”
- (b) paragraphs (a) to (d), and in paragraph (e) the words “subject to subsection (5) of this section”, shall have effect only in a case where the proposal is made by a disposal authority other than an islands council.
- (5) If [<sup>F29</sup>a water authority][<sup>F29</sup>the National Rivers Authority] or, in Scotland, a river purification authority to which a proposal is referred by a disposal authority in pursuance of paragraph (c) of subsection (3) of this section requests the disposal authority not to proceed with the proposal or disagrees with the disposal authority as to the conditions to be specified in a resolution in pursuance of paragraph (e) of that subsection, either of them may refer the matter to the Secretary of State and it shall be the duty of the disposal authority not to pass a resolution in pursuance of that paragraph except in accordance with his decision.
- (6) A disposal authority by which a resolution has been passed in pursuance of paragraph (e) of subsection (3) of this section or this subsection—
- (a) may vary or rescind the resolution by a subsequent resolution of the authority; . . . <sup>F30</sup>
- <sup>F30</sup>(b) . . . . .
- (7) Paragraphs (a) to (d) of subsection (3) and subsection (5) of this section shall with the necessary modifications apply to a proposal to pass a resolution in pursuance of paragraph (a) of the preceding subsection and to such a resolution as they apply to such a proposal as is mentioned in those provisions and to a resolution in pursuance of the said paragraph (e), except that—
- (a) those provisions shall not apply to or to a proposal to pass a resolution which only rescinds a previous resolution; and
- (b) the disposal authority may postpone the reference in pursuance of the said subsection (3) so far as the authority considers that by reason of an emergency it is appropriate to do so; and
- (c) the disposal authority may disregard any other authority for the purposes of the preceding provisions of this subsection in relation to a resolution which, in the opinion of the disposal authority, will not affect the other authority.
- (8) If while a resolution is in force in pursuance of the preceding provisions of this section it appears to the authority which passed the resolution—
- (a) that the continuation of activities to which the resolution relates would cause pollution of water or danger to public health or would be so seriously



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

detrimental to the amenities of the locality affected by the activities that the activities ought not to continue; and

- (b) that the pollution, danger or detriment cannot be avoided by modifying the conditions relating to the carrying on of the activities,

it shall be the duty of the authority to discontinue the activities and to rescind the resolution.

- (9) <sup>F31</sup>If it appears to a water authority or, in Scotland, a river purification authority that activities to which a resolution in pursuance of this section relates are causing or likely to cause pollution to <sup>F32</sup>controlled waters] (within the meaning of Part II of this Act) in the area of the authority the authority may, without prejudice to the provisions of the preceding subsection or the said Part II, request<sup>F31</sup>If it appears to the National Rivers Authority that activities to which a resolution in pursuance of this section relates are causing or are likely to cause pollution to controlled waters, the National Rivers Authority may, without prejudice to the provisions of the preceding subsection or of Chapter I of Part III of the Water Act 1989, request] the Secretary of State to direct the disposal authority which passed the resolution to discontinue the activities; and it shall be the duty of a disposal authority to comply with a direction given to it in pursuance of this subsection.
- (10) While a resolution passed by a disposal authority in pursuance of subsection (3) or (6) of this section is in force it shall be the duty of the authority to secure that <sup>F33</sup>copies] of the resolution are included in the register maintained by the authority in pursuance of section 6(4)(a) of this Act.
- <sup>F34X2</sup>(11) References to land in this section include such water as is mentioned in section 4(4) of this Act.]
- <sup>F34</sup>(11) In this section—
- (a) “land” has the same meaning as in section 3 of this Act; and
- (b) “controlled waters” has the same meaning as in Chapter I of Part III of the Water Act 1989.]

#### Editorial Information

- X2** S. 11(11) beginning “In this section” substituted (E.W.) for S. 11(11) beginning “References” by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(4)(d), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**

#### Textual Amendments

- F24** S. 11 repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), **Sch. 16 Pt. II**
- F25** S. 11(3)(b) repealed by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\)](#), **Sch. 34 Pt. II**
- F26** By [Local Government Act 1985 \(c. 51, SIF 81:1\)](#), s. 9, **Sch. 6 para. 3(4)** it is provided that with effect from 1.4.1986 for the words “and collection authority” there shall be substituted “, and in the case of an English county disposal authority each collection authority,”
- F27** Words repealed by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\)](#), **Sch. 34 Pt. II**
- F28** Words substituted by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(4)(b), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**
- F29** “the National Rivers Authority” substituted (E.W) for “a water authority” by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(4)(b), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- F30** Word and s. 11(6)(b) repealed by **Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65), Sch. 34 Pt. II**
- F31** Words commencing “If it appears to the National Rivers Authority” substituted (E.W.) for words commencing “If it appears to a water authority” by **Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(4)(c), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), 58**
- F32** Words “controlled waters” substituted (S.) for “relevant waters” by **Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 23 para. 3, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), 58**
- F33** Word substituted by **Local Government Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65), s. 1(2), Sch. 2 para. 9(3)**
- F34** S. 11(11) beginning “In this section” substituted (E.W.) for S. 11(11) beginning “References” by **Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(4)(d), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), 58**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C10** S. 11 shall have effect as if at the end of subsection (11) there were added (E.W.) by **S.I. 1985/1884, art. 5, Sch. 2 para. 7(c)** the following:  
(12) Any resolution passed in pursuance of this section by the Greater London Council or the Greater Manchester County Council which is in force immediately before 1st April 1986 in relation to land transferred by or under the Local Government Act 1985 to a London waste disposal authority, the Common Council of the City of London, the council of a London borough or the council of the metropolitan district of Wigan (“the transferee authority”) shall have effect from that date as if it were a disposal licence granted under section 5 of this Act by the London Waste Regulation Authority or, as the case may be, the Greater Manchester Waste Disposal Authority to the transferee authority to use the land in question subject to the conditions specified in the resolution.
- C11** By **S.I. 1985/1884, art. 5, Sch. 2 para. 7(a)** (which was made under the power in s. 10(1)(3)(6) (7) of **Local Government Act 1985 (c. 51, SIF 81:1)** which power by virtue of s. 10(7) thereof was exercisable at any time before 1.4.1986) it was provided that (coming into operation on 27.12.1985) s. 11(3)(c) shall be modified to have effect as if subsection (c) were substituted as therein specified and so specified and amended as indicated below, subsection (c) is as follows:  
(c) to refer the proposal and the statement to [the National Rivers Authority] and  
(i) in the case of the London Waste Regulation Authority, to any London waste disposal authority and any collection authority whose area includes any of the land in question;  
(ii) in the case of an English county disposal authority, to any collection authority whose area includes any of the land in question; expressed to be substituted by **Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(4)(a), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), 58**]
- C12** By **S.I. 1985/1884, art. 5, Sch. 2 para. 7(b)** (which was made under power in s. 10(1)(3)(6)(7) of **Local Government Act 1985 (c. 51, SIF 81:1)** which power by virtue of s. 10(7) thereof was exercisable at any time before 1.4.1986) it was provided that (coming into operation on 27.12.1985) s. 11(3)(d) shall be modified to have effect as if in subsection (d) after the words “a water authority” the following words were inserted “, London waste disposal authority”

### *Collection and disposal of controlled waste*

#### [<sup>F35</sup>12] **Collection of waste.**

- (1) It shall be the duty of each collection authority—  
(a) subject to subsection (3) of this section, to arrange for the collection of all household waste in its area except waste—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (i) which is situated at a place which in the opinion of the authority is so isolated or inaccessible that the cost of collecting it would be unreasonably high, and
    - (ii) as to which the authority is satisfied that adequate arrangements for its disposal have been or can reasonably be expected to be made by a person who controls the waste; and
  - (b) if requested by the occupier of premises in its area to collect any commercial waste from the premises, to arrange for the collection of the waste.
- (2) Each [<sup>F36</sup>English county disposal authority]] and each collection authority may, if requested by the occupier of premises in its area to collect any industrial waste from the premises, arrange for the collection of the waste; but an English collection authority shall not be entitled to exercise the powers conferred on it by this subsection except with the consent of the relevant disposal authority.
- (3) No charge shall be made for the collection of household waste in pursuance of the preceding provisions of this section except in prescribed cases; and in any of those cases—
  - (a) the duty to arrange for the collection of the waste in question which is imposed on the collection authority by subsection (1)(a) of this section shall not arise until a person who controls the waste requests the authority to collect it; and
  - (b) the authority may recover a reasonable charge for the collection of the waste from the person who made the request in respect of it in pursuance of the preceding paragraph.
- (4) A person at whose request waste other than household waste is collected in pursuance of the preceding provisions of this section shall be liable to pay a reasonable charge for the collection and disposal of the waste to the authority which arranged for its collection; and it shall be the duty of that authority to recover the charge unless in the case of a charge in respect of commercial waste the authority considers it inappropriate to do so.
- (5) It shall be the duty of each collection authority—
  - (a) to make such arrangements for the emptying of privies serving one or more private dwellings in its area as the authority considers appropriate and to make no charge for emptying done in pursuance of the arrangements;
  - (b) if requested by the person who controls a cesspool serving only one or more private dwellings in its area to empty the cesspool, to remove such of the contents of the cesspool as the authority considers appropriate on payment if the authority so requires of a reasonable charge;

and a collection authority may, if requested by the person who controls any other privy or cesspool in its area to empty the privy or cesspool, remove matter from it on payment as aforesaid.

In this subsection “privy” means a latrine which has a moveable receptacle for faecal matter and “cesspool” includes a settlement tank or other tank for the reception or disposal of foul matter from buildings.
- (6) An [<sup>F37</sup>English county disposal authority] and any collection authority may—
  - (a) construct, lay and maintain, within or outside its area, pipes and associated works for the purpose of collecting waste in pursuance of this section;

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) contribute towards the cost incurred by another person in providing or maintaining pipes or associated works connecting with pipes provided by the authority in pursuance of the preceding paragraph.
- (7) Parts V and VI of Schedule 3 to the <sup>M3</sup>Water Act 1945 (which relate to the laying of mains and the breaking up of streets) shall apply in relation to pipes and associated works provided or to be provided in pursuance of paragraph (a) of the preceding subsection as those Parts apply in relation to water mains and pipes but as if—
- (a) sections 19(4) and 21 of that Schedule (which relate to the erection of street notices and the laying of service pipes) were omitted, and in section 22 of that Schedule the words “which they are authorised to lay” were omitted; and
  - (b) for any reference to undertakers or limits of supply there were substituted respectively a reference to the authority in question and the area of the authority; and
  - (c) for the reference to the special Act in section 25(4) of that Schedule there were substituted a reference to this subsection;
- and the <sup>M4</sup>Pipe-lines Act 1962 shall not apply to pipes or associated works provided or to be provided in pursuance of paragraph (a) of the preceding subsection.
- (8) A collection authority may contribute towards the cost incurred by another person in providing or maintaining plant or equipment intended to deal with household waste before it is collected under arrangements made by the authority in pursuance of subsection (1)(a) of this section; and an [<sup>F37</sup>English county disposal authority] and any collection authority may contribute towards the cost incurred by another person in providing or maintaining plant or equipment intended to deal with commercial or industrial waste before it is collected under arrangements made by the authority in pursuance of subsection (1)(b) or subsection (2) of this section.
- (9) Subject to section 14(1) and (9) of this Act, anything collected under arrangements made by an authority in pursuance of this section shall belong to the authority and may be dealt with accordingly.
- (10) In the application of this section to Scotland—
- (a) in subsection (5), paragraph (b) and the references to a cesspool occurring later in that subsection shall be omitted;
  - (b) for subsection (7) there shall be substituted the following subsection:—
- (7) Sections 2, 3, 4 and 41 of the <sup>M5</sup>Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968 (which relate to the maintenance etc. of public sewers and other works and the breaking open of streets etc.) shall apply in relation to pipes and associated works provided or to be provided in pursuance of paragraph (a) of the preceding subsection as those sections apply in relation to public sewers but as if—
- (a) the said section 2 conferred a power, and did not impose a duty, on a local authority to do the things mentioned in that section; and
  - (b) in the said section 4, the words from “but, before any person” to the end were omitted;
- and the <sup>M6</sup>Pipe-lines Act 1962 shall not apply to pipes and associated works provided or to be provided in pursuance of paragraph (a) of the preceding subsection.
- (c) in subsection (9), for the reference to section 14(1) and (9) of this Act there shall be substituted a reference to section 15(4) of this Act.
- (11) References to waste in the preceding provisions of this section include waste on premises occupied by the Crown but exclude waste as to which the Commissioners

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

executing the <sup>M7</sup>Crown Estate Paving Act 1851 (which among other things relates to premises in the Regent’s Park) make arrangements for its collection; but a disposal or collection authority shall not be entitled by virtue of this subsection to exercise, in relation to such premises or waste on such premises, any power conferred on the authority by virtue of sections 91 to 93 of this Act.

#### Textual Amendments

- F35** S. 12 repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. II](#)
- F36** Words substituted with effect from 1.4.1986 as provided by [Local Government Act 1985 \(c. 51, SIF 81:1\)](#), s. 9, [Sch 6 para. 3\(2\)](#)
- F37** Words substituted (1.4.1986) as provided by [Local Government Act 1985 \(c. 51, SIF 81:1\)](#), s. 9, [Sch. 6 para. 3\(2\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C13** By [S.I. 1985/1884, art. 5, Sch. 2 para. 8\(a\)](#) (which was made under the power in s. 10(1)(3)(6) (7) of [Local Government Act 1985 \(c. 51, SIF 81:1\)](#) which power by virtue of s.10(7) thereof was exercisable at any time before 1.4.86) it was provided (E.W.) that (coming into operation on 29.12.1985) s. 12(2) shall be modified to have effect as if after “English county disposal authority” there were inserted “, each London waste disposal authority”, for the words “an English collection authority” there were substituted the words “a collection authority in England whose area is included in the area of a disposal authority” and for the words “the relevant disposal authority” there were substituted “the disposal authority”
- C14** By [S.I. 1985/1884, art. 5, Sch. 2 para. 8\(b\)](#) (which was made under the power in s. 10(1)(3)(6) (7) of [Local Government Act 1985 \(c. 51, SIF 81:1\)](#) which power by virtue of s. 10(3) thereof was exercisable at any time before 1.4.86) it was provided (E.W.) that (coming into operation on 29.12.1985) s. 12(6)(8) shall be modified to have effect as if after “English county disposal authority” there were inserted “, a London waste disposal authority”

#### Marginal Citations

- M3** 1945 c. 42.
- M4** 1962 c. 58.
- M5** 1968 c. 47.
- M6** 1962 c. 58.
- M7** 1851 c. 95.

### [<sup>F38</sup>13 Dustbins etc.

[ Where a collection authority has a duty by virtue of subsection (1)(a) of the preceding <sup>F39</sup>(1) section to arrange for the collection of household waste from any premises, the authority may, by a notice served on the occupier of the premises, require him to place the waste for collection in receptacles which are of a kind and number reasonably specified in the notice.

(1A) A person who fails to comply with any of the requirements of such a notice shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine of an amount not exceeding [<sup>F40</sup>level 3 on the standard scale]].

(2) A notice served by an authority in pursuance of the preceding subsection may provide for the receptacles in question to be provided by the authority free of charge or—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (a) if the recipient of the notice agrees, by the authority on payment by the recipient of the notice of such a single payment or such periodical payments as he agrees with the authority; or
  - (b) by the recipient of the notice if he does not enter into an agreement in pursuance of the preceding paragraph within a period specified in the notice or the notice does not propose such an agreement.
- (3) Where by virtue of such a notice the recipient of it is required to provide any receptacles he may within the period of twenty-one days beginning with the last day of the period specified in the notice in pursuance of paragraph (b) of the preceding subsection or, where no period is so specified, beginning with the day on which the notice is served on him, appeal to a magistrates' court against the notice on the ground that [<sup>F41</sup>any requirement specified in] the notice is unreasonable or on the ground that the receptacles in which household waste in the premises in question is placed for collection are adequate; and where an appeal against a notice is brought in pursuance of this subsection—
  - (a) the notice shall be of no effect pending the determination of the appeal; and
  - (b) the court shall either quash or modify the notice or dismiss the appeal; and
  - (c) no question as to whether [<sup>F42</sup>any requirement] specified in the notice is unreasonable shall be entertained in any proceedings for an offence under this section in respect of the notice.
- (4) An [<sup>F43</sup>English disposal authority] and any collection authority may at the request of any person supply him with receptacles for commercial waste or industrial waste which he has requested the authority to arrange to collect and shall make a reasonable charge for any receptacle supplied in pursuance of this subsection unless in the case of a receptacle for commercial waste the authority considers it appropriate not to make a charge.
- [<sup>F44</sup>(5) If it appears to a collection authority that there is likely to be situated, on any premises in its area, commercial waste or industrial waste of a kind which, if the waste is not stored in receptacles of a particular kind, is likely to cause a nuisance or to be detrimental to the amenities of the locality in which the premises are situated, the authority may, by a notice served on the occupier of the premises, require him to provide at the premises receptacles for the storage of such waste which are of a kind and number reasonably specified in the notice.
- (5A) A person who fails to comply with any requirement specified in a notice shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine of an amount not exceeding [<sup>F40</sup>level 3 on the standard scale]].
- (6) A person on whom a notice is served in pursuance of the preceding subsection may, within the period of twenty-one days beginning with the day on which the notice is served on him, appeal to a magistrates' court against the notice on the grounds that [<sup>F45</sup>any requirement] specified in the notice is unreasonable or that the waste is not likely to cause a nuisance or be detrimental to the amenities of the locality in which the premises are situated; and where an appeal against a notice is brought in pursuance of this subsection, paragraph (a) to (c) of subsection (3) of this section shall apply in relation to the notice as they apply in relation to such a notice as is mentioned in that subsection.
- [<sup>F46</sup>(7) A notice under subsection (1) or (5) of this section may make provision with respect to—
  - (a) the size, construction and maintenance of receptacles for controlled waste;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) the placing of the receptacles on premises for the purpose of facilitating the emptying of them, and access to the receptacles for that purpose;
  - (c) the placing of the receptacles for that purpose on [<sup>F47</sup>highways][<sup>F47</sup>roads];
  - (d) the substances which may and may not be put into the receptacles and the precautions to be taken where particular substances are put into them; and
  - (e) the steps to be taken by occupiers of premises for the purposes of facilitating the collection of waste from receptacles for controlled waste which are provided in connection with the premises.
- (7A) A notice under subsection (1) or (5) of this section shall not require receptacles to be placed on a [<sup>F48</sup>highway][<sup>F48</sup>road] unless—
- (a) the [<sup>F49</sup>relevant highway authority][<sup>F49</sup>roads authority] have given their consent to their being so placed; and
  - (b) arrangements have been made as to the liability for any damage arising out of their being so placed.]
- (8) References to receptacles in the preceding provisions of this section include references to holders for receptacles.

#### Textual Amendments

- F38** S. 13 repealed (*prosp.*) by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), ss. 162(2), 164(3), **Sch. 16 Pt. II**
- F39** S. 13(1)(1A) substituted for s. 13(1) by Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65), s. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 10(1)**
- F40** Words “level 3 on the standard scale” substituted (11.4.1983) by virtue of (E.W.) Criminal Justice Act 1982 (c. 48), ss. 38, 46 and (S.) Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975 (c. 21), ss. 289F, 289G (as inserted by Criminal Justice Act 1982 (c. 48), s. 54)
- F41** Words substituted by Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65), s. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 10(2)(a)**
- F42** Words substituted by Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65), s. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 10(2)(b)**
- F43** Words substituted (1.4.1986) as provided by Local Government Act 1985 (c. 51, SIF 81:1), s. 9, **Sch. 6 para. 3(2)**
- F44** S. 13(5)(5A) substituted for s. 13(5) by Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65), s. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 10(3)**
- F45** Words substituted by Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65), s. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 10(4)**
- F46** S. 13(7)(7A) substituted for s. 13(7) by Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65), s. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 10(5)**
- F47** “roads” substituted (S.) for “highways” by Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (c. 54, SIF 108), s. 156(1), **Sch. 9 para. 74(2)(a)**
- F48** “road” substituted (S.) for “highway” by Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (c. 54, SIF 108), s. 156(1), **Sch. 9 para. 74(2)(a)(i)**
- F49** “roads authority” substituted (S.) for “relevant highway authority” by Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (c. 54, SIF 108), s. 156(1), **Sch. 9 para. 74(2)(b)(ii)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C15** By S.I. 1985/1884, art. 5, **Sch. 2 para. 9** (which was made under the power in s. 10(1)(3)(6) (7) of Local Government Act 1985 (c. 51, SIF 81:1) which power by virtue of s. 10(3) thereof was exercisable at any time before 1.4.86) it was provided (E.W.) that (coming into operation on



*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

29.12.1985) s. 13(4) shall be modified to have effect as if after “English county disposal authority” there were inserted “, a London waste disposal authority”

#### **[<sup>F50</sup>14 Disposal of waste in England and Wales.**

- (1) Subject to the following subsection, it shall be the duty of each English collection authority to deliver to the relevant disposal authority, at such places as the disposal authority directs, all waste which is collected by the collection authority in pursuance of section 12 of this Act except waste paper which the collection authority decides is not to be delivered to the disposal authority; and anything delivered to a disposal authority in pursuance of this subsection shall belong to that authority and may be dealt with accordingly.
- (2) An English collection authority and the relevant disposal authority may agree that, subject to such conditions as to payment or otherwise as may be specified in the agreement, waste to which the agreement relates shall not be delivered to the disposal authority in pursuance of the preceding subsection but shall be dealt with under arrangements made by the collection authority for the purpose of enabling the waste to be used again or substances to be reclaimed from it.
- (3) Without prejudice to the powers of collection authorities apart from this subsection, a collection authority shall have power to provide plant and equipment for the sorting and baling of waste paper retained by the authority in pursuance of subsection (1) of this section or for sorting or processing waste retained by the authority in pursuance of the preceding subsection.
- (4) It shall be the duty of each disposal authority to arrange for the disposal of the waste collected by it in pursuance of section 12 of this Act or delivered to it in pursuance of subsection (1) of this section; and, without prejudice to the authority's powers apart from the following provisions of this subsection [<sup>F51</sup>but subject to subsection (6) of section 77 of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 as respects any time after the date applicable to the authority under paragraph (a) or (b) of that subsection]], the powers exercisable by the authority for the purpose of performing that duty shall include power—
  - (a) to provide, within or outside its area, places at which to deposit waste before the authority transfers it to a place or plant or equipment provided in pursuance of the following paragraph; and
  - (b) to provide, within or outside its area, places at which to dispose of the waste and plant or equipment for processing it or otherwise disposing of it.
- (5) Subsections (6) and (7) of section 12 of this Act shall have effect in relation to a disposal authority as if the reference in paragraph (a) of the said subsection (6) to the collection of waste in pursuance of that section included the disposal of waste in pursuance of this section and the disposal of anything produced from waste belonging to the authority.
- (6) A disposal authority or a collection authority may permit another person to use facilities provided by the authority in pursuance of the preceding provisions of this section and may provide for the use of another person any such facilities as the authority has power to provide in pursuance of those provisions; and—
  - (a) subject to the following paragraph, it shall be the duty of the authority to make a reasonable charge in respect of the use by another person of the facilities unless the authority considers it appropriate not to make a charge;

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) no charge shall be made in pursuance of this subsection in respect of household waste; and
  - (c) anything delivered to the authority by another person in the course of using the facilities shall belong to the authority and may be dealt with accordingly.
- (7) A collection authority and the relevant disposal authority may enter into an agreement for the making by either authority to the other of such payments as may be determined by or under the agreement in respect of waste collected by the collection authority in pursuance of section 12 of this Act including, without prejudice to the generality of the preceding provisions of this subsection, an agreement for the making of payments to the collection authority in respect of such arrangements as are mentioned in subsection (2) of this section.
- (8) Except as otherwise agreed in pursuance of the preceding subsection, the relevant disposal authority shall—
- (a) be entitled to receive from an English collection authority such sums as are needed to defray the reasonable cost to the disposal authority of disposing of commercial and industrial waste delivered to the disposal authority by the collection authority in pursuance of this section; and
  - (b) pay to an English collection authority a reasonable contribution towards expenditure reasonably incurred by the collection authority in delivering waste to the disposal authority in pursuance of subsection (1) of this section where the place of delivery is unreasonably far from the collection authority's area;
- and any question arising in pursuance of paragraph (a) of this subsection as to what cost is reasonable or in pursuance of paragraph (b) of this subsection as to whether a contribution is reasonable or expenditure was reasonably incurred or as to whether a place is unreasonably far from a collection authority's area shall, in default of agreement between the two authorities in question, be determined by arbitration.
- (9) References to waste in subsections (1), (2), (4), (7) and (8) of this section do not include matter removed from privies or cesspools in pursuance of section 12(5) of this Act, and it shall be the duty of a collection authority by which matter is so removed—
- (a) to deliver the matter, in accordance with any directions of the [<sup>F52</sup>sewerage undertaker] of which the area includes that of the collection authority, at a place specified in the directions (which must be in or within a reasonable distance from the collection authority's area) to the [<sup>F52</sup>sewerage undertaker] or to another person so specified;
  - (b) to give to the [<sup>F52</sup>sewerage undertaker] from time to time a notice stating the quantity of the matter which the collection authority expects to deliver to or as directed by the [<sup>F52</sup>sewerage undertaker] in pursuance of the preceding paragraph during a period specified in the notice.
- (10) Any question arising in pursuance of paragraph (a) of the preceding subsection as to whether a place is within a reasonable distance from a collection authority's area shall, in default of agreement between the collection authority and the [<sup>F53</sup>sewerage undertaker] in question, be determined by arbitration; and anything delivered to a [<sup>F53</sup>sewerage undertaker] in pursuance of that subsection shall belong to [<sup>F54</sup>the undertaker] and may be dealt with accordingly.
- [<sup>F55</sup>(11) For the purposes of so much of the Water Act 1989 as relates to charging by sewerage undertakers the reception and disposal by a sewerage undertaker or other person of matter delivered to it or him by another sewerage undertaker in pursuance of

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

subsection (9) of this section shall be treated as a service provided for that other undertaker by the sewerage undertaker in the course of carrying out its functions.]

(12) This section does not apply to Scotland.

#### Textual Amendments

- F50** S. 14 repealed (*prosp.*) by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), ss. 162(2), 164(3), **Sch. 16 Pt. II**
- F51** Words inserted (*prosp.*) by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), **ss. 77(8)**, 164(3)
- F52** Words substituted by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(5)(a), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**
- F53** Words substituted by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(5)(b)(i), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**
- F54** Words substituted by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(5)(b)(ii), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**
- F55** S. 14(11) substituted by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(5)(c), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C16** S. 14(1) is modified and has effect as if in subsection (1) after “English collection authority” there were inserted “and each collection authority in the area of a London waste disposal authority” by S.I. 1985/1884, **art. 5 Sch. 2 para. 10(a)(i)**
- C17** S. 14 is modified and has effect as if in subsection (1) for “the relevant disposal authority” there were substituted “the disposal authority whose area includes that of the collection authority (“the relevant authority”)” and for the words “disposal authority” in each place where they subsequently occur there were substituted “relevant disposal authority” by S.I. 1985/1884, **art. 5, Sch. 2 para. 10(a)(ii)(iii)**
- C18** S. 14(2) is modified and has effect as if for “an English collection authority” there were substituted “a collection authority” by S.I. 1985/1884, **art. 5, Sch. 2 para. 10(b)**
- C19** S. 14(8) is modified and has effect as if for “an English collection authority” there were substituted “a collection authority” by S.I. 1985/1884, **art. 5, Sch. 2 para. 10(b)**

#### [<sup>F56</sup>15 Disposal of waste in Scotland.

- (1) It shall be the duty of each Scottish disposal authority to arrange for the disposal of any waste collected by it, in its capacity as a collection authority, in pursuance of section 12 of this Act; and, without prejudice to the authority’s powers apart from the following provisions of this subsection, the powers exercisable by the authority for the purpose of performing that duty shall include power—
- (a) to provide, within or outside its area, places at which to deposit waste before the authority transfers it to a place or plant or equipment provided in pursuance of the following paragraph; and
  - (b) to provide, within or outside its area, places at which to dispose of the waste and plant or equipment for processing it or otherwise disposing of it.
- (2) Subsections (6) and (7) of section 12 of this Act shall have effect in relation to a Scottish disposal authority as if the reference in paragraph (a) of the said subsection (6) to the collection of waste in pursuance of that section included the disposal of waste in pursuance of this section and the disposal of anything produced from waste belonging to the authority.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) A Scottish disposal authority may permit another person to use facilities provided by the authority in pursuance of the preceding provisions of this section and may provide for the use of another person any such facilities as the authority has power to provide in pursuance of those provisions, and—
- (a) subject to the following paragraph, it shall be the duty of the authority to make a reasonable charge in respect of the use by another person of the facilities unless the authority considers it appropriate not to make a charge;
  - (b) no charge shall be made in pursuance of this subsection in respect of household waste; and
  - (c) anything delivered to the authority by another person in the course of using the facilities shall belong to the authority and may be dealt with accordingly.
- (4) References to waste in subsection (1) of this section do not include matter removed from privies in pursuance of section 12(5) of this Act, and it shall be the duty of a Scottish collection authority (other than an islands council) by which matter is so removed—
- (a) to deliver the matter, in accordance with any directions of the regional council of which the area includes that of the collection authority, at a place specified in the directions (which must be in or within a reasonable distance from the collection authority's area) to the regional council or another person so specified;
  - (b) to give to the regional council from time to time a notice stating the quantity of the matter which the collection authority expects to deliver to or as directed by the regional council in pursuance of the preceding paragraph during a period specified in the notice;
- (5) Any question arising in pursuance of paragraph (a) of the preceding subsection as to whether a place is within a reasonable distance from a collection authority's area shall, in default of agreement between the collection authority and the regional council in question, be determined by arbitration; and anything delivered to a regional council in pursuance of that subsection shall belong to the council and may be dealt with accordingly.
- (6) This section applies to Scotland only.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F56** Ss. 15-20 repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. II](#)

#### [<sup>F57</sup>16 Removal of waste deposited in breach of licensing provisions.

- (1) If any controlled waste is deposited on any land in the area of a disposal authority or a collection authority in contravention of section 3(1) of this Act, the authority may serve a notice on the occupier of the land requiring him—
- (a) to remove the waste from the land within a period specified in the notice, which shall not be less than twenty-one days beginning with the date of service of the notice; or
  - (b) to take within such a period such steps as are so specified with a view to eliminating or reducing the consequences of the deposit of the waste,

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

or requiring him both to remove the waste as mentioned in paragraph (a) of this subsection and to take such steps as are mentioned in paragraph (b) of this subsection within such a period as aforesaid.

- (2) A person served with a notice in pursuance of the preceding subsection may within the twenty-one days aforesaid appeal to a magistrates' court against the notice; and on any such appeal the court shall quash the notice if it is satisfied that—
- (a) the appellant neither deposited nor caused nor knowingly permitted the deposit of the waste on the land; or
  - (b) service of the notice on the appellant was not authorised by the preceding subsection; or
  - (c) there is a material defect in the notice;
- and in any other case shall either modify the notice or dismiss the appeal.
- (3) Where a person appeals against a notice in pursuance of this section, the notice shall be of no effect pending the determination of the appeal; and where the court modifies the notice or dismisses the appeal it may extend the period specified in the notice.
- (4) If a person on whom a notice is served in pursuance of subsection (1) of this section fails to comply with the notice, then—
- (a) he shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [<sup>F58</sup>£400][<sup>F58</sup>level 5 on the standard scale] and a further fine not exceeding £50 for each day on which the failure continues after conviction for the offence and before the authority which served the notice has begun to exercise its powers in pursuance of the following paragraph; and
  - (b) the said authority may do what that person was required by the notice to do and may recover from him any expenses reasonably incurred by the authority in doing it.
- (5) If it appears to such an authority as is mentioned in subsection (1) of this section that waste has been deposited as there mentioned and that—
- (a) in order to remove or prevent pollution of water or danger to public health it is necessary forthwith to remove the waste or to take other steps with a view to eliminating or reducing the consequences of the deposit of it or necessary forthwith to remove the waste and to take such other steps; or
  - (b) there is no occupier of the land in question; or
  - (c) the occupier of the land neither made nor knowingly permitted the deposit of the waste,
- the authority may remove the waste from the land or take such other steps as aforesaid or, as the case may require, may remove it and take such other steps.
- (6) Where an authority exercises in respect of any land a power conferred on it by the preceding subsection it shall be entitled to recover the cost of doing so and of disposing of any waste removed in the exercise of the power—
- (a) in a case falling within paragraph (a) of that subsection, from the occupier of the land unless he proves that he neither made nor caused nor knowingly permitted the deposit in question;
  - (b) in any case, from any person who deposited or caused or knowingly permitted the deposit of any of the waste in question on the land,
- except such of the cost as the occupier or other person shows was incurred unnecessarily.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (7) Any waste removed by an authority in pursuance of this section shall belong to the authority and may be dealt with accordingly.

#### Textual Amendments

- F57** S. 16 repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. II](#)
- F58** Words “level 5 on the standard scale” substituted (11.4.1983) for words “£400” by virtue of (E.W.) [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\)](#), ss. 38, 46 and (S.) [Criminal Procedure \(Scotland\) Act 1975 \(c. 21\)](#), ss. 289F, 289G (as inserted by [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\)](#), s. 54)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C20** S. 16: transfer of functions (12.10.1995) by [1995 c. 25, s. 21\(1\)\(c\)](#) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1995/2649, [art. 2](#)

## 17 Special provisions with respect to certain dangerous or intractable waste.

- (1) If the Secretary of State considers that controlled waste of any kind is or may be so dangerous or difficult to dispose of that special provision in pursuance of this subsection is required for the disposal of waste of that kind by disposal authorities or other persons, it shall be his duty to make provision by regulations for the disposal of waste of that kind (hereafter in this section referred to as “special waste”); and, without prejudice to the generality of the Secretary of State’s power to make regulations in pursuance of the preceding provisions of this subsection, any such regulations may include provision—
- (a) for the giving of directions by disposal authorities with respect to matters connected with the disposal of special waste;
  - (b) for securing that special waste is not, while awaiting disposal in pursuance of the regulations, kept at any one place in quantities greater than those which are prescribed and in circumstances which differ from those which are prescribed;
  - (c) for requiring the occupier of premises on which special waste is situated to give notice of that fact and other prescribed information to a prescribed authority;
  - (d) for the keeping of records by persons who produce or dispose of special waste or transfer it to another person for disposal, for the inspection of the records and for the furnishing by such persons to prescribed authorities of copies of or information derived from the records;
  - (e) providing that a contravention of the regulations shall be an offence and prescribing the maximum penalty for the offence (which shall not exceed, on summary conviction, a fine of £400 and, on conviction on indictment, imprisonment for a term of two years and a fine).
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of the power to make regulations conferred by the preceding subsection, regulations made in pursuance of that subsection may include provision—
- (a) requiring special waste of particular kinds to be disposed of only by disposal authorities or, in the case of special waste of a kind which the Secretary of State considers involves or may involve such a risk of damage to persons or animals or vegetation that it should be disposed of only by him, to be disposed of only by the Secretary of State;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) for the supervision by disposal authorities (whether by the application with modifications of provisions of section 9 of this Act or otherwise) of activities authorised by virtue of the regulations;
  - (c) as to the recovery of expenses or other charges for disposals by disposal authorities or the Secretary of State in pursuance of the regulations;
  - (d) as to appeals to the Secretary of State from decisions of disposal authorities in pursuance of the regulations.
- (3) Provision may also be made by regulations—
- (a) for the giving of a direction, in respect of any place in respect of which a disposal licence or a resolution in pursuance of section 11 of this Act is in force, requiring the holder of the licence or the authority which passed the resolution to accept and dispose of at the place, on such terms as are specified in the direction (including terms as to the making of payments to the recipient of the direction), such special waste as is so specified;
  - (b) as to the consents to be obtained and the other steps to be taken before a direction may be given in pursuance of the regulations and as to appeals to the Secretary of State against a direction so given;
  - (c) providing that a failure to comply with such a direction shall be an offence punishable on summary conviction by a fine not exceeding [<sup>F59</sup>£400][<sup>F59</sup>level 5 on the standard scale] or such less amount as is prescribed and that a person shall not be guilty of an offence under any prescribed enactment by reason only of anything necessarily done or omitted in order to comply with such a direction.

#### Textual Amendments

- F59** Words "level 5 on the standard scale" substituted (11.4.1983) for words "£400" by virtue of (E.W.) [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\)](#), [ss. 38, 46](#) and (S.) [Criminal Procedure \(Scotland\) Act 1975 \(c. 21\)](#), [ss. 289F, 289G](#) (as inserted by [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\)](#), [s. 54](#))

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C21** S. 17 extended by [S.I. 1980/1709](#), [reg. 3\(1\)](#)
- C22** S. 17(1)(a), (2)(b)-(d): transfer of functions (12.10.1995) by [1995 c. 25](#), [s. 21\(1\)\(c\)](#) (with [ss. 7\(6\)](#), [115, 117](#)); [S.I. 1995/2649](#), [art. 2](#)

### *Waste other than controlled waste*

#### [<sup>F60</sup>18] **Application of preceding provisions to other waste.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may, after consultation with such bodies as he considers appropriate, make regulations providing that prescribed provisions of sections 1 to 11 and 14 to 17 of this Act shall have effect in a prescribed area—
- (a) as if references in those provisions to controlled waste or controlled waste of a kind specified in the regulations included references to such waste as is mentioned in section 30(3)(c)(ii) of this Act which is of a kind so specified; and
  - (b) with such other modifications as are prescribed;



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

and regulations made in pursuance of this subsection may make such modifications of any enactment other than the sections aforesaid as the Secretary of State considers appropriate in connection with the regulations.

- (2) A person who—
- (a) deposits on any land any waste other than controlled waste; or
  - (b) causes or knowingly permits the deposit on any land of any waste other than controlled waste,

in a case where, if the waste were controlled waste and any disposal licence relating to the land were not in force, he would be guilty of an offence under section 3(3) of this Act shall be guilty of such an offence and punishable accordingly unless the act charged was done in pursuance of and in accordance with the terms of any consent, licence, approval or authority granted under any enactment (excluding any planning permission under the enactments relating to town and country planning); and in this subsection “land” includes such water as is mentioned in section 4(4) of this Act.

- (3) Subsection (2) of section 12 and subsection (4) of section 13 of this Act shall apply to waste other than controlled waste as the subsections apply to controlled waste.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F60** Ss. 15-20 repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. II](#)

## 19 Powers of disposal authorities as respects other waste.

Each disposal authority shall have power to collect information about, and to make arrangements for the disposal of, waste which is situated or likely to be situated in its area and is not controlled waste; but nothing in sections 91 to 94 of this Act shall apply to functions conferred on an authority or information collected by an authority in pursuance of this section.

### *Reclamation etc. of waste*

## 20 Reclamation of waste.

Without prejudice to the powers of disposal authorities apart from this section, any disposal authority may—

- (a) do such things as the authority considers appropriate for the purpose of—
  - (i) enabling waste belonging to the authority, or belonging to another person who requests the authority to deal with it in pursuance of this section, to be used again, or
  - (ii) enabling substances to be reclaimed from such waste;
- (b) buy or otherwise acquire waste with a view to its being used again or to the reclamation of substances from it; and
- (c) use, sell or otherwise dispose of waste belonging to the authority or anything produced from such waste.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## 21 Production of heat and electricity from waste etc.

- (1) A disposal authority may, subject to [<sup>F61</sup>subsection (2)] of this section,—
- (a) use waste belonging to the authority for the purpose of producing from it heat or electricity or both;
  - (b) establish and operate, within or outside its area, such generating stations and other installations as the authority thinks fit for the purpose aforesaid; and
  - (c) where the authority operates an installation in which waste is usually used as the main fuel for the purpose of producing heat or electricity, then—
    - (i) in the case of an installation for producing heat, use other fuel in addition to waste to produce the heat, and
    - (ii) in the case of an installation for producing electricity, use other fuel to assist in burning the waste to produce the electricity,and, in an emergency, use other fuel instead of waste to produce the heat or electricity;

and a disposal authority may use, sell or otherwise dispose of any heat [<sup>F62</sup>or electricity] produced by the authority by virtue of this section.

[<sup>F63</sup>(2) Nothing in subsection (1) of this section shall be construed as exempting a disposal authority from the requirements of Part I of the Electricity Act 1989.]

- (4) Subsection (6) of section 12 of this Act (except paragraph (b) of that subsection) and subsection (7) of that section (except so much of it as relates to the <sup>M8</sup>Pipe-lines Act 1962) shall have effect in relation to a disposal authority as if the reference in the said subsection (6) to the collection of waste in pursuance of that section included the conveying of heat produced by the authority by virtue of this section and of air, steam and water heated by such heat.
- (5) It shall be the duty of a disposal authority by which an installation for producing heat is operated in pursuance of this section in any year to furnish to the Secretary of State, as soon as practicable after the end of that year, such particulars relating to the installation and heat produced at it as are prescribed.
- (6) Nothing in this section <sup>F64</sup>. . . shall be construed as prejudicing any power exercisable by a disposal authority apart from this section.

### Textual Amendments

- F61** Words substituted by Electricity Act 1989 (c. 29, SIF 44:1), s. 112(1)(3), Sch. 16 para. 18(2), Sch. 17 para. 33, **35(1)**
- F62** Words inserted by Electricity Act 1989 (c. 29, SIF 44:1), s. 112(1)(3), Sch. 16 para. 18(2), Sch. 17 para. 33, **35(1)**
- F63** S. 21(2) substituted for subsections (2) and (3) by Electricity Act 1989 (c. 29, SIF 44:1), s. 112(1)(3), Sch. 16 para. 18(3), Sch. 17 para. 33, **35(1)**
- F64** Words repealed by Electricity Act 1989 (c. 29, SIF 44:1), s. 112(1)(3), Sch. 16 para. 18(4), Sch. 17 para. 33, 35(1), **Sch. 18**

### Marginal Citations

- M8** 1962 c. 58.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *Street cleaning and litter*

#### [<sup>F65</sup>22 Street cleaning etc.

<sup>F66</sup>(1) .....

<sup>F66</sup>(2) .....

(3) A local authority may, with the consent of any person who has an interest in or is the occupier of any relevant land, arrange for the cleaning of the land and may enter into an agreement with such a person for the payment by him of charges in respect of the cleaning; and in this subsection “relevant land” means any land in the open air to which members of the public have access, either as of right or otherwise, and which is not the site of a highway.

(4) In the preceding provisions of this section and in the following section—

“highway” means highway maintainable at the public expense within the meaning of [<sup>F67</sup>the <sup>M9</sup>Highways Act 1980];

“local authority” means the council of a district or London borough and the Common Council of the City of London; and

“special road” and “trunk road” have the same meanings as in [<sup>F67</sup>the <sup>M10</sup>Highways Act 1980].

(5) In the application of this section to Scotland the preceding subsection shall not have effect and in this section and in the following section—

“highway” and “highway authority” have respectively the same meanings as in the <sup>M11</sup>Roads (Scotland) Act 1970;

“local authority” means a collection authority;

“special road” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M12</sup>Special Roads Act 1949;

“trunk road” means a highway which by virtue of the <sup>M13</sup>Trunk Roads Acts 1936 <sup>M14</sup> and 1946 or an order under section 1 of the Trunk Roads Act 1946, or by virtue of section 9(1) of the said Act of 1949, is a trunk road.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F65** S. 22 repealed (S.) (1.4.1983) by [Local Government and Planning \(Scotland\) Act 1982 \(c. 43\), Sch. 4 Pt. I](#) and [S.I. 1982/1397, Sch. 2](#)

**F66** S. 22(1)(2) repealed (1.4.1991) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\), s. 162\(2\), Sch. 16 Pt. IV](#), [S.I. 1991/1042, art.2](#)

**F67** Words substituted by [Highways Act 1980 \(c. 66\), Sch. 24 para. 24\(a\)](#)

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M9** 1980 c. 66.

**M10** 1980 c. 66.

**M11** 1970 c. 20.

**M12** 1949 c. 32.

**M13** 1936 c. 5 (1 Edw. 8 & 1 Geo. 6)

**M14** 1946 c. 30.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**[<sup>F68</sup>23 Prohibition of parking to facilitate street cleaning.**

(1) Where in the case of any part of a highway (hereafter in this section referred to as “the relevant area”) the highway authority for the relevant area or the local authority in whose area the relevant area is situated considers that, in order to facilitate the cleaning of the relevant area on a particular day (hereafter in this section referred to as “the relevant day”), it is appropriate to prohibit the parking of vehicles in the relevant area during certain hours of the relevant day, the authority may give notice in accordance with the following provisions of this section prohibiting such parking.

[ Such a notice must specify the relevant area, the relevant day and the hours in question;  
<sup>F69</sup>(2) and a copy of the notice must—

- (a) be served on the occupier of any premises adjoining the relevant area; and
- (b) be conspicuously displayed at places in the relevant area.

(2A) The effect of the giving of such a notice and of the service and display of copies of it as required by subsection (2) of this section shall be to suspend during the hours of the relevant day specified in the notice the operation of any provision which is contained in an order under the Road Traffic Regulation Act [<sup>F70</sup>1984] or a local enactment and which authorises, designates or regulates the use of a street parking place in the relevant area.

(2B) The authority giving the notice shall cover up traffic signs and parking meters in the relevant area during the hours of the relevant day specified in the notice, but without prejudice to the effect of the notice.]

(3) . . . . . <sup>F71</sup>

(4) Regulations may . . . <sup>F72</sup> provide that [<sup>F73</sup>sections 99 to 102 of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984] (which among other things provide for the removal, storage and disposal of vehicles left on roads in contravention of a statutory prohibition) shall have effect, in relation to any vehicle which is or was standing on any part of a highway while parking on that part is or was prohibited by virtue of this section, with such modifications as are prescribed.

[<sup>F74</sup>(5) If, either before or during the hours on the relevant day which are specified in a notice given by an authority as mentioned in subsection (1) of this section, the authority displays notices in the relevant area stating that the prohibition on parking is not to come into force or is to cease to be in force, the effect of the notices under this subsection shall be to prevent the prohibition coming into force or, as the case may be, to terminate it.]

(6) It shall be the duty of the highway authority for any part of a highway and of the local authority in whose area the part is situated to co-operate with each other in performing the functions conferred on them by virtue of this section; and where a highway authority or a local authority gives notice as mentioned in subsection (1) of this section in respect of any part of a highway for which it is the highway authority or, as the case may be, which is within its area, any other authority which is the highway authority for that part or which is the local authority within whose area that part is situated shall, with the approval of the authority which gave the notice, be entitled to act in pursuance of this section as if the other authority had given similar notice.

[<sup>F75</sup>(6A) No authority shall issue a notice under this section whose effect would be to suspend the operation of provisions of an order not made by the highway authority without first consulting the authority who made the order.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (7) Where any parking in the relevant area is, by virtue of a notice given as mentioned in subsection (1) of this section, prohibited during specified hours on the relevant day, no right of action shall accrue to any person by reason of the fact that all or some of the cleaning of the relevant area which the highway authority or, as the case may be, the local authority proposes to do or has done during those hours is not cleaning which that authority has or had power to do if the other of those authorities has or had power to do it.
- (8) Any reference in the preceding provisions of this section to a part of a highway includes any such part on which the parking of vehicles is, apart from this section, authorised by virtue of any enactment whether on payment or free of charge; and where the parking of vehicles on such a part is prohibited by virtue of this section a person shall not be entitled to recover any sum paid by him in respect of the parking of a vehicle there.
- [<sup>F76</sup>(9) In this section “parking meter”, “street parking place” and “traffic sign” have the meanings respectively assigned to them by [<sup>F77</sup>sections 46(2)(a), 142(1) and 64(1) of the Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984,]]

#### Textual Amendments

- F68** S. 23 repealed (S.) (1.4.1983) by [Local Government and Planning \(Scotland\) Act 1982 \(c. 43\), Sch. 4 Pt. I](#) and [S.I. 1982/1397, Sch. 2](#)
- F69** S. 23(2)(2A)(2B) substituted for s. 23(2) by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\), s. 1\(2\), Sch. 2 para. 11\(1\)](#)
- F70** “1984” substituted by [Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 \(c. 27, SIF 107:1\), s. 146, Sch. 13 para. 30\(a\)](#)
- F71** Ss. 2(7), 23(3) repealed by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\), Sch. 34 Pt. II](#)
- F72** Word repealed by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\), Sch. 34 Pt. II](#)
- F73** Words substituted by [Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 \(c. 27, SIF 107:1\), s. 146, Sch. 13 para. 30\(b\)](#)
- F74** S. 23(5) substituted by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\), s. 1\(2\), Sch. 2 para. 11\(3\)](#)
- F75** S. 23(6A) inserted by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\), s. 1\(2\), Sch. 2 para. 11\(4\)](#)
- F76** S. 23(9) inserted by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\), s. 1\(2\), Sch. 2 para. 11\(5\)](#)
- F77** Words substituted by [Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984 \(c. 27, SIF 107:1\), s. 146, Sch. 13 para. 30\(c\)](#)

## 24 Litter.

- (1) It shall be the duty of the council of each county in England and Wales and the local authorities of which the areas are included in the county and, where the county includes land in a National Park, the Park authority to consult from time to time together, and with such voluntary bodies as the council and the authorities consider appropriate and as agree to participate in the consultations, about the steps which the council and each of the authorities and bodies is to take for the purpose of abating litter in the county; and it shall be the duty of the county council—
- (a) to prepare and from time to time revise a statement of the steps which the council and each of the authorities and bodies agrees to take for that purpose; and
  - (b) to take such steps as in its opinion will give adequate publicity in the county to the statement; and

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) to keep a copy of the statement available at its principal office for inspection by the public free of charge at all reasonable hours.
- (2) The preceding subsection shall apply to Greater London and the Greater London Council as it applies to a county and the council of a county, and in that subsection “local authority” means a collection authority, a parish council, a parish meeting and a community council and “Park authority” means the National Parks Committee or the joint or special planning board for the park in question,
- (3) In Scotland, it shall be the duty of—
  - (a) the council of each region of and the district councils of which the districts are included in the region to consult from time to time together and with such voluntary bodies as the regional council and the district councils consider appropriate and as agree to participate in the consultations;
  - (b) the council of each islands area to consult with such voluntary bodies as the council considers appropriate and as agree to participate in the consultations, about the steps which the regional or islands council and each of the bodies with which it consulted (including, in the case of a regional council, each district council) is to take for the purpose of abating litter in the region or, as the case may be, islands area; and it shall be the duty of the regional or islands council—
    - (i) to prepare and from time to time revise a statement of the steps which the regional or islands council and each of the bodies agrees to take for the purpose;
    - (ii) to take such steps as in its opinion will give adequate publicity in its area to the statement; and
    - (iii) to keep a copy of the statement available at its principal office for inspection by the public free of charge at all reasonable hours.

<sup>F78</sup>(4) .....

**Textual Amendments**

**F78** S. 24(4) repealed by [Litter Act 1983 \(c. 35, SIF 100:3\)](#) s. 12(3), Sch. 2

*Supplemental*

**25 Disposal of waste underground by Coal Board etc.**

- (1) Where the Coal Commission or [<sup>F79</sup>the British Coal Corporation] (hereafter in this section referred to respectively as “the Commission” and “[<sup>F79</sup>the Corporation]”) or any licensees of the Commission or [<sup>F79</sup>the Corporation] have, in the course of operations carried on for coal-mining purposes, exercised in respect of any underground land a right conferred on the Commission or [<sup>F79</sup>the Corporation] or the licensees by virtue of section 15 of the <sup>M15</sup>Coal Act 1938 (under which the Commission had and [<sup>F79</sup>the Corporation] have among other things subject to the restrictions mentioned in that section, the right in the course of such operations to enter and to execute works and do the other acts there mentioned in underground land not vested in them), that section shall have effect in relation to the land as if the reference to coal-mining purposes included the purposes of disposing of waste.
- (2) The preceding subsection shall apply to any underground land which—

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) is neither land included in a mine of coal which is vested in [<sup>F79</sup>the Corporation] nor land to which the said section 15 as modified by the preceding subsection applies apart from this subsection; but
- (b) is included in the boundaries of a cavity adjacent to such land as is mentioned in the preceding paragraph,

as if [<sup>F79</sup>the Corporation] had, in the course of such operations as are mentioned in the preceding subsection, exercised such a right as is so mentioned in respect of the underground land.

(3) Paragraph (e) of the proviso to the said section 15 (which provides that [<sup>F79</sup>the Corporation] and its licensees shall not by virtue of that section be entitled to do any act which apart from that section would be actionable as a trespass or nuisance and likely to cause damage of more than a nominal amount) shall not apply to any right exercisable by virtue of subsection (1) or (2) of this section; but a person having an interest in any underground land who suffers damage by reference to that interest in consequence of the exercise of such a right shall be entitled to recover compensation from [<sup>F79</sup>the Corporation] in respect of the damage if the amount of the compensation will exceed £50, and any dispute as to a person’s entitlement to compensation in pursuance of this subsection or as to the amount of the compensation shall be determined by arbitration.

(4) [<sup>F79</sup>The Corporation] and any licensees of [<sup>F79</sup>the Corporation] shall not be entitled by virtue of subsection (1) or (2) of this section to exercise any right in respect of any underground land unless they have, not less than twenty-eight days before exercising the right, published in a local newspaper circulating in the locality in which the land is situated a notice specifying the right and indicating the location of the land and a place in the said locality at which a plan showing the location of the land may be inspected by the public free of charge at all reasonable hours.

(5) Expressions used in this section and Part I of the <sup>M16</sup>Coal Act 1938 have the same meanings in this section as in that Part.

**Textual Amendments**

**F79** Words substituted by [Coal Industry Act 1987 \(c. 3, SIF 86\)](#), s. 1(2), [Sch. 1 para. 23](#)

---

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C23** [S. 25](#) restricted (31.10.1994) by [1994 c. 21, s. 51\(8\)](#); [S.I. 1994/2553, art. 2](#)

---

**Marginal Citations**

**M15** [1938 c. 52](#).

**M16** [1938 c. 52](#).

**26 Outfall pipes for sewage disposal works.**

F80

**Textual Amendments**

**F80** [S. 26](#) repealed by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), [Sch. 26 paras. 3\(1\)\(2\), 17, 40\(4\), 41\(1\), 57\(6\), 58](#), [Sch. 27 Pt. I](#)



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## **[<sup>F81</sup>27 Interference with refuse tips and dustbins etc.**

(1) No person shall sort over or disturb—

- (a) anything deposited at a place provided by a disposal authority or a collection authority for the deposit of waste or in a receptacle for waste which is provided by such an authority or a [<sup>F82</sup>parish or community council][<sup>F82</sup>roads authority] for public use; or
- (b) the contents of any receptacle for waste which, in accordance with [<sup>F83</sup>a notice under section 13(1) or (5)] of this Act, is placed on any [<sup>F84</sup>highway][<sup>F84</sup>road] or in any other place with a view to its being emptied,

unless he is authorised to do so by the authority [<sup>F85</sup>or council] in the case of anything deposited as mentioned in paragraph (a) above or, in the case of such a receptacle as is mentioned in paragraph (b) above, unless he is a person entitled to the custody of the receptacle or is authorised to do so by such a person or is a person having the function of emptying the receptacle.

F85

(2) A person who contravenes any of the provisions of the preceding subsection shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine of an amount not exceeding [<sup>F86</sup>£100][<sup>F86</sup>level 3 on the standard scale].

### **Textual Amendments**

- F81** S. 27 repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. II](#)
- F82** Words “roads authority” substituted (S.) for “parish or community council” by [Roads \(Scotland\) Act 1984 \(c. 54, SIF 108\)](#), s. 156(1), [Sch. 9 para. 74\(3\)\(a\)](#)
- F83** Words substituted by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\)](#), s. 1(2), [Sch. 2 para. 12](#)
- F84** “road” substituted (S.) for “highway” by [Roads \(Scotland\) Act 1984 \(c. 54, SIF 108\)](#), s. 156(1), [Sch. 9 para. 3\(b\)](#)
- F85** Words repealed (S.) by [Roads \(Scotland\) Act 1984 \(c. 54, SIF 108\)](#), [s. 156\(1\)\(3\) Sch. 9 para. 74\(3\)\(c\)](#), Sch. 11
- F86** Words “level 3 on the standard scale” substituted (11.4.1983) by virtue of (E.W.) [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\)](#), [ss. 38, 46](#) and (S.) [Criminal Procedure \(Scotland\) Act 1975 \(c. 21\)](#), [ss. 289F, 289G](#) (as inserted by [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\)](#), [s. 54](#))

## **28 Supplementary provisions relating to pipes.**

(1) Where an authority provides pipes in pursuance of section 12(6), 14(5), 15(2), [<sup>F87</sup>21(4) or 26][<sup>F87</sup>or 21(4)] of this Act, it shall be the duty of the authority—

- (a) except where the authority is a collection authority and the pipes are situated in its area, to send to the collection authority in whose area the pipes are situated a map . . . <sup>F88</sup> showing the location of the pipes; and
- (b) where the authority is a collection authority and the pipes are situated in its area, to prepare such a map;

and it shall be the duty of an authority by which a map is received in pursuance of paragraph (a) of this subsection or is prepared in pursuance of paragraph (b) of this subsection to secure that a copy of the map is available at its principal offices for inspection by the public free of charge at all reasonable hours.

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

In the application of this subsection to Scotland, the words “the authority is a collection authority and” in paragraphs (a) and (b) shall be omitted.

[<sup>F89</sup>(2) Section 25 of the <sup>M17</sup>Public Health Act 1936 (under which the erection of buildings over a sewer or drain may be prevented or controlled by a local authority or, on appeal, by a magistrates’ court) shall have effect as if references to a drain included any pipe provided as mentioned in the preceding subsection and as if the reference to the map of sewers required by that Act to be kept deposited at the offices of an authority included any map required by the preceding subsection to be kept available at the offices of the authority.]

(3) Section 21 of the <sup>M18</sup>Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968 (under which the erection of buildings over a sewer vested in a local authority may be prevented or controlled by the authority or, on appeal, by the sheriff) shall have effect as if the reference to a sewer vested in a local authority included any pipe provided as mentioned in subsection (1) of this section.

(4) References to pipes in the preceding provisions of this section include associated works.

#### Textual Amendments

**F87** Words in s. 28(1) substituted (E.W.) for “21(4) or 26” by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 paras. 48(6), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

**F88** Words repealed by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\)](#), **Sch. 34 Pt. II**

**F89** S. 28(2) repealed (E.W.) by [Building Act 1984 \(c. 55, SIF 15\)](#), s. 133(2), **Sch. 7**

#### Marginal Citations

**M17** 1936 c. 49.

**M18** 1968 c. 47.

## 29 Modification of Parts I and II to avoid duplication of control.

The Secretary of State may by regulations make such modifications of this Part of this Act and Part II of this Act as he considers appropriate with a view to securing that the provisions of one but not both of those Parts apply to prescribed acts and omissions.

## 30 Interpretation etc. of Part I.

(1) Subject to the following subsection, in this Part of this Act—

“associated works”, in relation to pipes, means any of the following connected with the pipes, namely, any valve, filter, stopcock, pump, inspection chamber and manhole and such other works as are prescribed;

“collection authority” means the council of a district or a London borough, the Common Council of the City of London, the Sub-Treasurer of the Inner Temple and the Under Treasurer of the Middle Temple and “English collection authority” means a collection authority [<sup>F90</sup>of which the area is in the area of an English county disposal authority];

“controlled waste” means household, industrial and commercial waste or any such waste;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

[<sup>F91</sup>“disposal authority” means the council of a county or metropolitan district in England, the council of a London borough and the Common Council of the City of London, “English county disposal authority” means the council of a county in England and “relevant disposal authority”, in relation to an English collection authority, means the English county disposal authority whose area includes that of the collection authority;]

“disposal licence” has the meaning assigned to it by section 3(1) of this Act, and “holder” in relation to such a licence shall be construed in accordance with section 8(3) of this Act;

“private dwelling” means—

- (a) a hereditament or premises used wholly for the purposes of a private dwelling or private dwellings as determined in accordance with Schedule 13 to the <sup>M19</sup>General Rate Act 1967; and
- (b) a caravan as defined in section 29(1) of the <sup>M20</sup>Caravan Sites and Control of Development Act 1960 (disregarding the amendment made by section 13(2) of the <sup>M21</sup>Caravan Sites Act 1968) which usually and for the time being is situated on a caravan site within the meaning of that Act;

“relevant land” means—

- (a) in relation to a proposal to issue a disposal licence, the land on which activities may be carried on in pursuance of the licence if it is issued in accordance with the proposal; and
- (b) in relation to a disposal licence, the land on which activities may be carried on in pursuance of the licence,

and references to land in the preceding paragraphs include such water as is mentioned in section 4(4) of this Act;

“waste” includes—

- (a) any substance which constitutes a scrap material or an effluent or other unwanted surplus substance arising from the application of any process; and
- (b) any substance or article which requires to be disposed of as being broken, worn out, contaminated or otherwise spoiled,

but does not include a substance which is an explosive within the meaning of the <sup>M22</sup>Explosives Act 1875;

and for the purposes of this Part of this Act any thing which is discarded or otherwise dealt with as if it were waste shall be presumed to be waste unless the contrary is proved.

(2) In the application of this Part of this Act to Scotland—

“collection authority” means an islands or district council;

“disposal authority” means an islands or district council;

“private dwelling” means—

- (a) lands and heritages used wholly or mainly for the purposes of a private dwelling or private dwellings; and
- (b) a caravan as defined in section 29(1) of the <sup>M23</sup>Caravan Sites and Control of Development Act 1960 which usually and for the time being is situated on a caravan site within the meaning of that Act;

“Scottish collection authority” means a collection authority of which the area is in Scotland;

“Scottish disposal authority” means a disposal authority of which the area is in Scotland.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) Subject to the following subsection, for the purposes of this Part of this Act—
- (a) household waste consists of waste from a private dwelling or residential home or from premises forming part of a university or school or other educational establishment or forming part of a hospital or nursing home;
  - (b) industrial waste consists of waste from any factory within the meaning of the <sup>M24</sup>Factories Act 1961 and any premises occupied by a body corporate established by or under any enactment for the purpose of carrying on under national ownership any industry or part of an industry or any undertaking, excluding waste from any mine or quarry; and
  - (c) commercial waste consists of waste from premises used wholly or mainly for the purposes of a trade or business or the purposes of sport, recreation or entertainment excluding—
    - (i) household and industrial waste, and
    - (ii) waste from any mine or quarry and waste from premises used for agriculture within the meaning of the <sup>M25</sup>Agriculture Act 1947 or, in Scotland, the <sup>M26</sup>Agriculture (Scotland) Act 1948, and
    - (iii) waste of any other description prescribed for the purposes of this sub-paragraph.
- (4) Regulations may provide that waste of a prescribed description shall be treated for the purposes of prescribed provisions of this Part of this Act as being or not being household waste or industrial waste or commercial waste; but no regulations shall be made by virtue of the preceding provisions of this subsection in respect of such waste as is mentioned in paragraph (c)(ii) of the preceding subsection and references in those provisions and in the preceding subsection to waste do not include sewage except so far as regulations provide otherwise.

In this subsection “sewage” includes matter in or from a privy within the meaning of section 12(5) of this Act.

- (5) Except as provided by regulations made by virtue of this subsection, nothing in this Part of this Act applies to radioactive waste within the meaning of the <sup>M27</sup>Radioactive Substances Act 1960; but regulations may—
- (a) provide for prescribed provisions of this Part of this Act to have effect with such modifications as the Secretary of State considers appropriate for the purposes of dealing with such radioactive waste;
  - (b) make such modifications of the said Act of 1960 and any other Act as the Secretary of State considers appropriate in consequence of the passing of this Part of this Act or in connection with regulations made by virtue of the preceding paragraph.

#### Textual Amendments

**F90** Words substituted (1.4.1986) as provided by [Local Government Act 1985 \(c. 51, SIF 81:1\)](#), s. 9, [Sch. 6 para. 3\(5\)](#)

**F91** Definition substituted (1.4.1986) as provided by [Local Government Act 1985 \(c. 51, SIF 81:1\)](#), s. 9, [Sch. 6 para. 3\(5\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C24** By [S.I. 1985/1884, art. 5, Sch. 2 para. 11](#) (which was made under the power in s. 10(1)(3)(6) (7) of [Local Government Act 1985 \(c. 51, SIF 81:1\)](#) which power by virtue of s. 10(3) thereof

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

was exercisable at any time before 1.4.86) it was provided (E.W.) that (coming into operation on 29.12.1985) s. 30 has effect as if in subsection (1) the definitions of “disposal authority”, “English county disposal authority” and “relevant disposal authority” were omitted and the following definitions were inserted at the appropriate places:

“area”, in relation to the Greater Manchester Waste Disposal Authority, means—

(a) for the purposes of the waste disposal provisions of this Act, the metropolitan county of Greater Manchester excluding the metropolitan district of Wigan; and

(b) for the purposes of the waste regulation provisions of this Act, the whole county;

“disposal authority” has the meaning given by subsections (2A) to (2D) of this section;

“English county disposal authority” means the council of a county in England, the Greater Manchester Waste Disposal Authority or the Merseyside Waste Disposal Authority;

“London waste disposal authority” means an authority established by Part II, III, IV or V of Schedule 1 to the Waste Regulation and Disposal (Authorities) Order 1985;

“waste disposal provisions” means—

(a) sections 1 and 2 (waste disposal arrangements and plans);

(b) section 12 (collection of waste);

(c) section 13(4) (provision of receptacles for industrial or commercial waste);

(d) section 14 (disposal of waste);

(e) section 17(2)(a) and (c) (disposal of dangerous or intractable waste);

(f) sections 19 to 21 (powers in relation to disposal of waste which is not controlled waste, reclamation of waste and production of heat and electricity from waste); and

(g) section 27(1) (interference with refuse tips and dustbins etc.);

“waste regulation provisions” means—

(a) sections 3 to 11 (disposal licences);

(b) section 16 (removal of waste deposited in breach of licensing provisions); and

(c) section 17(1)(a) and (2)(b) to (d) (directions as to disposal of dangerous or intractable waste, supervision of certain activities, recovery of expenses and charges and appeals to the Secretary of State);

**C25** S. 30 shall be modified to have effect as if after subsection (1) there were inserted subsections by [S.I. 1985/1884, art. 5, Sch. 2 para. 11\(b\)](#) the following subsections:

(2A) In Greater London the disposal authority is—

(a) for the purposes of the waste disposal provisions of this Act—

(i) in the area of a London waste disposal authority, that authority;

(ii) in the City of London, the Common Council;

(iii) in any other London borough, the council of that borough; and

(b) for the purposes of the waste regulation provisions of this Act, the London Waste Regulation Authority.

(2B) In the metropolitan county of Greater Manchester the disposal authority is—

(a) for the purposes of the waste disposal provisions of this Act—

(i) in the metropolitan district of Wigan, the district council;

(ii) in all other areas in the county, the Greater Manchester Waste Disposal Authority; and

(b) for the purposes of the waste regulation provisions of this Act, the Greater Manchester Waste Disposal Authority.

(2C) In the metropolitan county of Merseyside the disposal authority is the Merseyside Waste Disposal Authority.

(2D) In all other local authority areas in England the disposal authority is the council of the county or metropolitan district and in Wales it is the council of the district.

**C26** S. 30(4) extended (16.7.1991) by [Control of Pollution \(Amendment\) Act 1989 \(c. 14, SIF 46:4\), s. 9\(2\)](#); [S.I. 1991/1618, art. 2\(a\)](#)

### Marginal Citations

**M19** 1967 c. 9.

**M20** 1960 c. 62.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- M21** 1968 c. 52.
- M22** 1875 c. 17.
- M23** 1960 c. 62.
- M24** 1961 c. 34.
- M25** 1947 c. 48.
- M26** 1948 c. 45.
- M27** 1960 c. 34.

VALID FROM 12/10/1995

## [<sup>F92</sup>PART IA

### ABANDONED MINES

#### Textual Amendments

- F92** Pt. IA (ss. 30Y, 30Z) inserted (12.10.1995 for specified purposes otherwise 1.1.1999) by 1995 c. 25, s. 59 (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1995/2649, art. 2(i); S.I. 1998/3272, art. 2

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C27** Pt. 1A modified (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 33(5)(b) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, art. 3

### 30Y Introductory.

- (1) For the purposes of this Part, “abandonment”, in relation to a mine,—
- (a) subject to paragraph (b) below, includes—
    - (i) the discontinuance of any or all of the operations for the removal of water from the mine;
    - (ii) the cessation of working of any relevant seam, vein or vein-system;
    - (iii) the cessation of use of any shaft or outlet of the mine;
    - (iv) in the case of a mine in which activities other than mining activities are carried on (whether or not mining activities are also carried on in the mine)—
      - (A) the discontinuance of some or all of those other activities in the mine; and
      - (B) any substantial change in the operations for the removal of water from the mine; but
  - (b) does not include—
    - (i) the abandonment of any rights, interests or liabilities by the Accountant in Bankruptcy acting as permanent or interim trustee in a sequestration (within the meaning of the <sup>M28</sup>Bankruptcy (Scotland) Act 1985); or
    - (ii) any disclaimer under section 178 or 315 of the <sup>M29</sup>Insolvency Act 1986 (power of liquidator, or trustee of bankrupt’s estate, to disclaim onerous property) by the official receiver acting in a compulsory capacity;

and cognate expressions shall be construed accordingly.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(2) In this Part, except where the context otherwise requires—

“acting in a compulsory capacity”, in the case of the official receiver, means acting as—

- (a) liquidator of a company;
- (b) receiver or manager of a bankrupt’s estate, pursuant to section 287 of the <sup>M30</sup>Insolvency Act 1986;
- (c) trustee of a bankrupt’s estate;
- (d) liquidator of an insolvent partnership;
- (e) trustee of an insolvent partnership;
- (f) trustee, or receiver or manager, of the insolvent estate of a deceased person;

“the official receiver” has the same meaning as it has in the <sup>M31</sup>Insolvency Act 1986 by virtue of section 399(1) of that Act;

“relevant seam, vein or vein-system”, in the case of any mine, means any seam, vein or vein-system for the purpose of, or in connection with, whose working any excavation constituting or comprised in the mine was made.

(3) This Part extends only to Scotland.]

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

C28 S. 30Y modified (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 33(5)(b) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, art. 3

**Marginal Citations**

M28 1985 c. 66.  
M29 1986 c. 45.  
M30 1986 c. 45.  
M31 1986 c. 45.

**[<sup>F93</sup>30Z Mine operators to give SEPA six months’ notice of any proposed abandonment.**

- (1) If, in the case of any mine, there is to be an abandonment at any time after the expiration of the initial period, it shall be the duty of the operator of the mine to give notice of the proposed abandonment to SEPA at least six months before the abandonment takes effect.
- (2) A notice under subsection (1) above shall contain such information (if any) as is prescribed for the purpose, which may include information about the operator’s opinion as to any consequences of the abandonment.
- (3) A person who fails to give the notice required by subsection (1) above shall be guilty of an offence and liable—
  - (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine.
- (4) A person shall not be guilty of an offence under subsection (3) above if—
  - (a) the abandonment happens in an emergency in order to avoid danger to life or health; and



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(b) notice of the abandonment, containing such information as may be prescribed, is given as soon as reasonably practicable after the abandonment has happened.

(5) Where the operator of a mine is—

(a) the Accountant in Bankruptcy acting as permanent or interim trustee in a sequestration (within the meaning of the <sup>M32</sup>Bankruptcy (Scotland) Act 1985); or

(b) the official receiver acting in a compulsory capacity,

he shall not be guilty of an offence under subsection (3) above by reason of any failure to give the notice required by subsection (1) above if, as soon as is reasonably practicable (whether before or after the abandonment), he gives to SEPA notice of the abandonment or proposed abandonment, containing such information as may be prescribed.

(6) Where a person gives notice under subsection (1), (4)(b) or (5) above, he shall publish prescribed particulars of, or relating to, the notice in one or more local newspapers circulating in the locality where the mine is situated.

(7) Where SEPA—

(a) receives notice under this section or otherwise learns of an abandonment or proposed abandonment in the case of any mine, and

(b) considers that, in consequence of the abandonment or proposed abandonment taking effect, any land has or is likely to become contaminated land, within the meaning of Part IIA of the <sup>M33</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990,

it shall be the duty of SEPA to inform the local authority in whose area that land is situated of the abandonment or proposed abandonment.

(8) In this section—

“the initial period” means the period of six months beginning with the day on which subsection (1) above comes into force;

“local authority” means a council constituted under section 2 of the <sup>M34</sup>Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F93** Pt. IA (ss. 30Y, 30Z) inserted (12.10.1995 for specified purposes otherwise 1.1.1999) by 1995 c. 25, s. 59 (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1995/2649, art. 2(i); S.I. 1998/3272, art. 2

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C29** S. 30Z modified (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 33(5)(b) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, art. 3

#### Marginal Citations

**M32** 1985 c. 66.

**M33** 1990 c.43.

**M34** 1994 c. 39.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## PART II

### POLLUTION OF WATER

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C30** Pt. II modified (S.) (19.5.1993) by S.I. 1993/1156, regs. 3, 4, 5, **Sch. 1**  
Pt. II (ss. 31-56) modified (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 33(5)(b) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3**
- C31** Pt. II amended by S.I. 1984/1200, **reg. 2(1)**  
Pt. II amended (1.5.1994) by S.I. 1994/1056, reg. 1(3), 19, **Sch. 4 Pt. I para. 11**
- C32** Pt. II modified by S.I. 1984/1200, **reg. 3, Sch. 1** and 1985/5, regs. 3(1)(2), 4(1)(a)
- C33** Pt. II modified by Channel Tunnel Act 1987 (c. 53, SIF 102), ss. 6, 45, **Sch. 2 para. 5(5), Sch. 7 Pt. VI para. 2**
- C34** Functions exercisable under Pt. II by (a) Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food and (b) that Minister and Secretary of State jointly transferred (W.) by S.I. 1978/272, **art. 2(1)(3), Sch. 1**  
Pt. II: transfer of functions (12.10.1995) by 1995 c. 25, s. 21(1)(a)(ii) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1995/2649, **art. 2**

#### General provisions

#### [<sup>F94</sup>30A Waters to which Part II applies.

- (1) This part applies to any waters (in this Part referred to as “controlled waters”) of any of the following classes—
- (a) relevant territorial waters, that is to say, subject to subsection (5) below, the waters which extend seaward for three miles from the baselines from which the breadth of the territorial sea adjacent to Scotland is measured;
  - (b) coastal waters, that is to say, any waters which are within the area which extends landward from those baselines as far as the limit of the highest tide or, in the case of the waters of any relevant river or watercourse, as far as the fresh-water limit of the river or watercourse, together with the waters of any enclosed dock which adjoins waters within that area;
  - (c) inland waters, that is to say, the waters of any relevant loch or pond or of so much of any relevant river or watercourse as is above the fresh-water limit;
  - (d) ground waters, that is to say, any waters contained in underground strata, or in—
    - (i) a well, borehole or similar work sunk into underground strata, including any adit or passage constructed in connection with the well, borehole or work for facilitating the collection of water in the well, borehole or work; or
    - (ii) any excavation into underground strata where the level of water in the excavation depends wholly or mainly on water entering it from the strata.
- (2) The Secretary of State—
- (a) shall deposit maps with each river purification authority showing what appear to him to be the fresh-water limits of every relevant river or watercourse in the area of that authority; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) may from time to time, if he considers it appropriate to do so by reason of any change of what appears to him to be the fresh-water limit of any river or watercourse, deposit a map showing a revised limit for that river or watercourse;

and in subsection (1) above “fresh-water limit”, in relation to any river or watercourse, means the place for the time being shown as the fresh-water limit of that river or watercourse in the latest map deposited for that river or watercourse under this subsection.

- (3) It shall be the duty of each river purification authority to keep any maps deposited with it under subsection (2) above available, at all reasonable times, for inspection by the public free of charge.

- (4) In this section—

“miles” means international nautical miles of 1,852 metres;

“loch or pond” includes a reservoir of any description;

“relevant loch or pond” means (subject to subsection (5) below) any loch or pond which (whether it is natural or artificial or above or below ground) discharges into a relevant river or watercourse or into another loch or pond which is itself a relevant loch or pond;

“relevant river or watercourse” means any river or watercourse (including an underground river or watercourse and an artificial river or watercourse) which is neither a public sewer nor a sewer or drain which drains into a public sewer.

- (5) The Secretary of State may by order provide—

- (a) that any area of the territorial sea adjacent to Scotland is to be treated as if it were an area of relevant territorial waters for the purposes of this Part;

- (b) that any loch or pond which does not discharge into a relevant river or watercourse or into a relevant loch or pond is to be treated for those purposes as a relevant loch or pond.

- (6) The power of the Secretary of State to make an order under subsection (5) above shall be exercisable by statutory instrument subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament; and such an order may—

- (a) contain such supplemental, consequential and transitional provision as the Secretary of State considers appropriate; and

- (b) make different provision for different cases, including different provision in relation to different persons, circumstances or localities.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F94** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C35** S. 30A extended (2.12.1991) by S.I. 1991/2539, reg. 3, **Sch.**

S. 30A amended (27.8.1993) by 1993 c. 12, ss. 40, 51(2), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16** (with ss. 42, 46)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### [<sup>F95</sup>30B Classification of quality waters.

- (1) The Secretary of State may, in relation to any description of controlled waters (being a description applying to some or all of the waters of a particular class or of two or more different classes), by regulations prescribe a system of classifying the quality of those waters according to criteria specified in the regulations.
- (2) The criteria specified in regulations under this section in relation to any classification shall consist of one or more of the following, that is to say—
  - (a) general requirements as to the purposes for which the waters to which the classification is applied are to be suitable;
  - (b) specific requirements as to the substances that are to be present in or absent from the water and as to the concentrations of substances which are or are required to be present in the water;
  - (c) specific requirements as to other characteristics of those waters;and, for the purposes of any such classification, regulations under this section may provide that the question whether prescribed requirements are satisfied may be determined by reference to such samples as may be prescribed.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F95** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C36** S. 30B extended (2.12.1991) by [S.I. 1991/2539](#), reg. 3, **Sch.**  
S. 30B amended (27.8.1993) by [1993 c. 12](#), ss. 40, 51(2), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16** (with ss. 42, 46)

### [<sup>F96</sup>30C Water quality objectives.

- (1) For the purpose of maintaining and improving the quality of controlled waters the Secretary of State may, by serving a notice on a river purification authority specifying—
  - (a) one or more of the classifications for the time being prescribed under section 30B above; and
  - (b) in relation to each specified classification, a date,establish the water quality objectives for any waters within the area of that authority which are, or are included in, waters of a description prescribed for the purposes of that section.
- (2) The water quality objectives for any waters to which a notice under this section relates shall be the satisfaction by those waters, on and at all times after each date specified in the notice, of the requirements which at the time of the notice were the requirements for the classification in relation to which that date is so specified.
- (3) Where the Secretary of State has established water quality objectives under this section for any waters he may review objectives for those waters if—
  - (a) five years or more have elapsed since the service of the last notice under subsection (1) or (6) of this section to be served in respect of those waters; or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) the river purification authority on which that notice has been served, after consultation with such persons as it considers appropriate, requests a review; and the Secretary of State shall not exercise his power to establish objectives for any waters by varying the existing objectives for those waters except in consequence of such a review.
- (4) Where the Secretary of State proposes to exercise his power under this section to establish or vary the objectives for any waters in the area of a river purification authority he shall—
- (a) give notice to that authority setting out his proposal and specifying the period (not being less than three months from the date of publication of the notice) within which representations with respect to the proposal may be made; and
- (b) consider any representations which are duly made;
- and if he decides, after considering any such representations, to exercise his power to establish or vary those objectives, he may do so either in accordance with the proposal contained in the notice or in accordance with that proposal as modified in such manner as he considers appropriate.
- (5) A notice under subsection (4) above shall be given—
- (a) by publishing the notice in such manner as the Secretary of State considers appropriate for bringing it to the attention of persons likely to be affected by it; and
- (b) by serving a copy of the notice on the authority.
- (6) If, on a review under this section or in consequence of any representations made following such a review for the purposes of subsection (4) above, the Secretary of State decides that the water quality objectives for any waters in the area of a river purification authority should remain unchanged, he shall serve notice of that decision on that authority.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F96** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C37** S. 30C amended (9.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1609, **reg. 3(a)**  
S. 30C amended (1.4.1992) by S.I. 1992/574, **reg. 4(a)**

**C38** S. 30C modified (9.8.1992) by S.I. 1991/1609, **reg. 3(b)**  
S. 30C modified (1.4.1992) by S.I. 1992/574, **reg. 4(b)**

**C39** S. 30C(4)(5) excluded by S.I. 1990/126, **reg. 4**  
S. 30C(4)(5) omitted (to the extent specified in S.I. 1992/574, **reg. 4(b)**) (1.4.1992) by virtue of S.I. 1992/574, **reg. 4(b)**.

#### [<sup>F97</sup>30D General duties to achieve and maintain objectives etc.

- (1) It shall be the duty of the Secretary of State and of each river purification authority to exercise the powers conferred on him or it by or under the following provisions

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

of this Part or the provisions of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Acts 1951 and 1965 [<sup>F98</sup>and of the Environmental Protection Act 1990]] in such manner as ensures, so far as it is practicable by the exercise of those powers to do so, that the water quality objectives specified for any waters in a notice under section 30C above, or in a notice under section 105 of the Water Act 1989, are achieved at all times.

- (2) It shall be the duty of each river purification authority, for the purposes of the carrying out of its functions under the following provisions of this Part or the provisions of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Acts 1951 and 1965, to monitor the extent of pollution in controlled waters.

#### Textual Amendments

- F97** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**
- F98** Words inserted (*prosp.*) by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), ss. 162(1), 164(3), **Sch. 15 para. 15(2)**

#### [<sup>F99</sup>30E Consultation and collaboration.

In the performance of their functions in relation to waters partly in Scotland and partly in England river purification authorities shall, in matters of common interest, consult and collaborate with the National Rivers Authority.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F99** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

VALID FROM 01/04/1996

#### [<sup>F100</sup> Control of entry of polluting matter and effluents into water]

#### Textual Amendments

- F100** Crossheading inserted (S.) (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 106, **Sch. 16 para. 2** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3**

#### [<sup>F101</sup>30F Pollution offences.

- (1) A person contravenes this section if he causes or knowingly permits any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or any solid waste matter to enter any controlled waters.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) A person contravenes this section if he causes or knowingly permits any matter, other than trade effluent or sewage effluent, to enter controlled waters by being discharged from a sewer or from a drain in contravention of a prohibition imposed under section 30G below.
- (3) A person contravenes this section if he causes or knowingly permits any trade effluent or sewage effluent to be discharged—
  - (a) into any controlled waters; or
  - (b) from land in Scotland, through a pipe, into the sea outside the seaward limits of controlled waters.
- (4) A person contravenes this section if he causes or knowingly permits any trade effluent or sewage effluent to be discharged, in contravention of any prohibition imposed under section 30G below, from a building or from any plant—
  - (a) on to or into any land; or
  - (b) into any waters of a loch or pond which are not inland waters.
- (5) A person contravenes this section if he causes or knowingly permits any matter whatever to enter any inland waters so as to tend (either directly or in combination with other matter which he or another person causes or permits to enter those waters) to impede the proper flow of the waters in a manner leading, or likely to lead, to a substantial aggravation of—
  - (a) pollution due to other causes; or
  - (b) the consequences of such pollution.
- (6) Subject to the following provisions of this Part, a person who contravenes this section shall be guilty of an offence and liable—
  - (a) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to a fine not exceeding £20,000 or to both;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to a fine or to both.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F101** Ss. 30F-30J inserted (S.) (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 106, **Sch. 16 para. 2** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C40** S. 30F applied (with modifications) (28.7.1998) by 1998 c. iii, s. 1, **Sch.** para. s. 29(4)

### [<sup>F102</sup>30G Prohibition of certain discharges by notice or regulations.

- (1) For the purposes of section 30F above a discharge of any effluent or other matter is, in relation to any person, in contravention of a prohibition imposed under this section if, subject to the following provisions of this section—
  - (a) SEPA has given that person notice prohibiting him from making or, as the case may be, continuing the discharge; or
  - (b) SEPA has given that person notice prohibiting him from making or, as the case may be, continuing the discharge unless specified conditions are observed, and those conditions are not observed.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) For the purposes of section 30F above a discharge of any effluent or other matter is also in contravention of a prohibition imposed under this section if the effluent or matter discharged—
- (a) contains a prescribed substance or a prescribed concentration of such a substance; or
  - (b) derives from a prescribed process or from a process involving the use of prescribed substances or the use of such substances in quantities which exceed the prescribed amounts.
- (3) Nothing in subsection (1) above shall authorise the giving of a notice for the purposes of that subsection in respect of discharges from a vessel; and nothing in any regulations made by virtue of subsection (2) above shall require any discharge from a vessel to be treated as a discharge in contravention of a prohibition imposed under this section.
- (4) A notice given for the purposes of subsection (1) above shall expire at such time as may be specified in the notice.
- (5) The time specified for the purposes of subsection (4) above shall not be before the end of the period of three months beginning with the day on which the notice is given, except in a case where SEPA is satisfied that there is an emergency which requires the prohibition in question to come into force at such time before the end of that period as may be so specified.
- (6) Where, in the case of such a notice for the purposes of subsection (1) above as (but for this subsection) would expire at a time at or after the end of the said period of three months, an application is made before that time for a consent in pursuance of section 34 of this Act in respect of the discharge to which the notice relates, that notice shall be deemed not to expire until the result of the application becomes final—
- (a) on the grant or withdrawal of the application;
  - (b) on the expiration, without the bringing of an appeal with respect to the decision on the application, of any period prescribed by virtue of section 39(2) below as the period within which any such appeal must be brought; or
  - (c) on the withdrawal or determination of any such appeal.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F102** Ss. 30F-30J inserted (S.) (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 106, **Sch. 16 para. 2** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3**

#### [<sup>F103</sup> **30H Discharges into and from sewers etc.**

- (1) For the purposes of section 30F above where—
- (a) any sewage effluent is discharged as mentioned in subsection (3) or (4) of that section from any sewer or works—
    - (i) vested in a sewerage authority; or
    - (ii) vested in a person other than a sewerage authority and forming (or forming part of) a system provided by him such as is mentioned in section 98(1)(b) of the <sup>M35</sup>Local Government etc. (Scotland) Act 1994; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(b) the authority or, as the case may be, the person did not cause or knowingly permit the discharge but was bound (either unconditionally or subject to conditions which were observed) to receive into the sewer or works matter included in the discharge,

the authority or person shall be deemed to have caused the discharge.

(2) A sewerage authority shall not be guilty of an offence under section 30F of this Act by reason only of the fact that a discharge from a sewer or works vested in the authority contravenes conditions of a consent relating to the discharge if—

- (a) the contravention is attributable to a discharge which another person caused or permitted to be made into the sewer or works; and
- (b) the authority either was not bound to receive the discharge into the sewer or works or was bound to receive it there subject to conditions but the conditions were not observed; and
- (c) the authority could not reasonably have been expected to prevent the discharge into the sewer or works;

and a person shall not be guilty of such an offence in consequence of a discharge which he caused or permitted to be made into a sewer or works vested in a sewerage authority if the authority was bound to receive the discharge there either unconditionally or subject to conditions which were observed.

(3) A person in whom any such sewer or works as is described in subsection (1)(a)(ii) above is vested (such person being in this subsection referred to as a “relevant person”) shall not be guilty of an offence under section 30F of this Act by reason only of the fact that a discharge from the sewer or works contravenes conditions of a consent relating to the discharge if—

- (a) the contravention is attributable to a discharge which another person caused or permitted to be made into the sewer or works; and
- (b) the relevant person either was not bound to receive the discharge into the sewer or works or was bound to receive it there subject to conditions but the conditions were not observed; and
- (c) the relevant person could not reasonably have been expected to prevent the discharge into the sewer or works;

and another person shall not be guilty of such an offence in consequence of a discharge which he caused or permitted to be made into a sewer or works vested in a relevant person if the relevant person was bound to receive the discharge there either unconditionally or subject to conditions which were observed.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F103** Ss. 30F-30J inserted (S.) (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 106, **Sch. 16 para. 2** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3**

#### Marginal Citations

**M35** 1994 c.39.

### [<sup>F104</sup>30I Defence to principal offences in respect of authorised discharges.

(1) Subject to the following provisions of this section, a person shall not be guilty of an offence under section 30F above in respect of the entry of any matter into any waters

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

or any discharge if the entry occurs or the discharge is made under and in accordance with, or as a result of, any act or omission under and in accordance with—

- (a) a consent in pursuance of section 34 of this Act or under Chapter II of Part III of the <sup>M36</sup>Water Resources Act 1991 (which makes corresponding provision for England and Wales);
  - (b) an authorisation for a prescribed process designated for central control granted under Part I of the <sup>M37</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990;
  - (c) a waste management or disposal licence;
  - (d) a licence granted under Part II of the <sup>M38</sup>Food and Environment Protection Act 1985;
  - (e) section 33 of the <sup>M39</sup>Water (Scotland) Act 1980 (temporary discharge by authorities in connection with the construction of works);
  - (f) any provision of a local Act or statutory order which expressly confers power to discharge effluent into water; or
  - (g) any prescribed enactment.
- (2) Nothing in any disposal licence shall be treated for the purposes of subsection (1) above as authorising—
- (a) any such entry or discharge as is mentioned in subsections (2) to (4) of section 30F above; or
  - (b) any act or omission so far as it results in any such entry or discharge.
- (3) In this section—
- “disposal licence” means a licence issued in pursuance of section 5 of this Act;
- “local Act” includes enactments in a public general Act which amend a local Act;
- “statutory order” means an order, byelaw, scheme or award made under an Act of Parliament, including an order or scheme confirmed by Parliament or brought into operation in accordance with special parliamentary procedure; and
- “waste management licence” means such a licence granted under Part II of the <sup>M40</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F104** Ss. 30F-30J inserted (S.) (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 106, **Sch. 16 para. 2** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C41** S. 30I(1) applied (with modifications) (1.4.1999) by S.I. 1998/2746, **reg. 14(2)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M36** 1991 c. 57.

**M37** 1990 c. 43.

**M38** 1985 c. 48.

**M39** 1980 c. 45.

**M40** 1990 c. 43.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### <sup>F105</sup>30J Other defences to principal offences.

- (1) A person shall not be guilty of an offence under section 30F above in respect of the entry of any matter into any waters or any discharge if—
  - (a) the entry is caused or permitted, or the discharge is made, in an emergency in order to avoid danger to life or health;
  - (b) that person takes all such steps as are reasonably practicable in the circumstances for minimising the extent of the entry or discharge and of its polluting effects; and
  - (c) particulars of the entry or discharge are furnished to SEPA as soon as reasonably practicable after the entry occurs.
- (2) A person shall not be guilty of an offence under section 30F above by reason of his causing or permitting any discharge of trade or sewage effluent from a vessel.
- (3) A person shall not be guilty of an offence under section 30F above by reason only of his permitting water from an abandoned mine or an abandoned part of a mine to enter controlled waters.
- (4) Subsection (3) above shall not apply to the owner or former operator of any mine or part of a mine if the mine or part in question became abandoned after 31st December 1999.
- (5) In determining for the purposes of subsection (4) above whether a mine or part of a mine became abandoned before, on or after 31st December 1999 in a case where the mine or part has become abandoned on two or more occasions, of which—
  - (a) at least one falls on or before that date, and
  - (b) at least one falls after that date,
 the mine or part shall be regarded as becoming abandoned after that date (but without prejudice to the operation of subsection (3) above in relation to that mine or part at, or in relation to, any time before the first of those occasions which falls after that date).
- (6) Where, immediately before a part of a mine becomes abandoned, that part is the only part of the mine not falling to be regarded as abandoned for the time being, the abandonment of that part shall not be regarded for the purposes of subsection (4) or (5) above as constituting the abandonment of the mine, but only of that part of it.
- (7) A person shall not, otherwise than in respect of the entry of any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter into any controlled waters, be guilty of an offence under section 30F above by reason of his depositing the solid refuse of a mine or quarry on any land so that it falls or is carried into inland waters if—
  - (a) he deposits the refuse on the land with the consent of SEPA;
  - (b) no other site for the deposit is reasonably practicable; and
  - (c) he takes all reasonably practicable steps to prevent the refuse from entering those inland waters.
- (8) A roads authority obliged or entitled to keep open a drain by virtue of section 31 of the <sup>M41</sup>Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 shall not be guilty of an offence under section 30F above by reason of its causing or permitting any discharge to be made from a drain kept open by virtue of that section unless the discharge is made in contravention of a prohibition imposed under section 30G above.]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Textual Amendments

**F105** Ss. 30F-30J inserted (S.) (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 106, **Sch. 16 para. 2** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3**

#### Marginal Citations

**M41** 1984 c. 54.

### *Control of entry of polluting matter and effluents into water*

#### [<sup>F106</sup>31] **Control of pollution of rivers and coastal waters etc.**

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3) of this section, a person shall be guilty of an offence if he causes or knowingly permits—
- (a) any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter to enter controlled waters; or
  - (b) any matter to enter any inland waters so as to tend (either directly or in combination with other matter which he or another person causes or permits to enter those waters) to impede the proper flow of the waters in a manner leading or likely to lead to a substantial aggravation of pollution due to other causes or of the consequences of such pollution; or
  - (c) any solid waste matter to enter controlled waters.
- (2) A person shall not be guilty of an offence by virtue of the preceding subsection if—
- (a) the entry in question is authorised by, or is a consequence of an act authorised by, a disposal licence or a consent given by the Secretary of State or a river purification authority in pursuance of this Act and the entry or act is in accordance with the conditions, if any, to which the licence or consent is subject; or
  - (b) the entry in question is authorised by, or is a consequence of an act authorised by—
    - (i) section 33 of the <sup>M42</sup>Water (Scotland) Act 1980 (which among other things relates to temporary discharges by water authorities in connection with the construction of works) or any prescribed enactment, or
    - (ii) any provision of a local Act or statutory order which expressly confers power to discharge effluent into water, or
    - (iii) any licence granted under Part II of the <sup>M43</sup>Food and Environment Protection Act 1985; or
    - (iv) any consent given under Chapter I of Part III of the Water Act 1989; or
    - [ an authorisation granted under Part I of the Environmental Protection <sup>F107</sup>(v) Act 1990 for a prescribed process designated for central control; or
    - <sup>F108</sup>(vi) a waste management licence granted under Part II of the Environmental Protection Act 1990; or]]
  - (c) the entry in question is caused or permitted in an emergency in order to avoid danger to life or health and—
    - (i) he takes all such steps as are reasonably practicable in the circumstances for minimising the extent of the entry in question and of its polluting effects; and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (ii) as soon as reasonably practicable after the entry occurs, particulars of the entry are furnished to the river purification authority in whose area it occurs; or
  - (d) the matter in question is trade or sewage effluent discharged as mentioned in paragraph (a) of subsection (1) of section 32 or matter discharged as mentioned in paragraph (b) or (c) of that subsection and the entry in question is not from a vessel;
- and a person shall not be guilty of an offence by virtue of the preceding subsection by reason only of his permitting water from an abandoned mine to enter controlled waters.
- (3) A person shall not by virtue of paragraph (b) or (c) of subsection (1) of this section be guilty of an offence by reason of his depositing the solid refuse of a mine or quarry on any land so that it falls or is carried into inland waters if—
- (a) he deposits the refuse on the land with the consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld) of the river purification authority in whose area the land is situated; and
  - (b) no other site for the deposit is reasonably practicable; and
  - (c) he takes all reasonably practicable steps to prevent the refuse from entering those inland waters.
- (4) Where it appears to the Secretary of State that, with a view to preventing poisonous, noxious or polluting matter from entering any controlled waters, it is appropriate to prohibit or restrict the carrying on in a particular area of activities which he considers are likely to result in pollution of the waters, then, subject to subsection (5) below, he may by regulations—
- (a) designate the area; and
  - (b) provide that prescribed activities shall not be carried on at any place within the area except with the consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld) of the river purification authority in whose area the place is situated and in accordance with any reasonable conditions to which the consent is subject;
  - (c) provide that a contravention of the regulations shall be an offence and prescribe the maximum penalty for the offence; and
  - (d) make provision for the imposition by river purification authorities of charges in respect of the consent mentioned in paragraph (b) above.
- (5) It shall be the duty of the Secretary of State, before he makes any regulations under subsection (4) above—
- (a) to publish in the Edinburgh Gazette and in at least one newspaper circulating in the area in question a copy of the proposed regulations and a notice specifying—
    - (i) a period of not less than twenty-eight days, beginning with the date on which the notice is first published, within which objections to the proposed regulations may be made, and
    - (ii) the person to whom such objections may be made; and
  - (b) to consider any objections to the proposed regulations which are made within that period and, if such an objection is so made by a prescribed person and is not withdrawn, to cause a local inquiry to be held in pursuance of section 96 of this Act with respect to the proposed regulations;

and the Secretary of State may, after considering any such objections as are mentioned in paragraph (b) of this subsection and the report of any person appointed to hold a local inquiry with respect to the proposed regulations, make the regulations either in

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

the form in which a copy of them was published in pursuance of this subsection or in that form with such modifications as he considers appropriate.

- (6) A river purification authority may by byelaws make such provision as the authority considers appropriate for prohibiting or regulating the washing or cleaning, in any controlled waters in its area, of things of a kind specified in the byelaws; and a person who contravenes any byelaws made by virtue of this subsection shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale or such smaller sum as is specified in the byelaws.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence by virtue of subsection (1) of this section shall be liable—
- (a) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or a fine not exceeding [<sup>F109</sup>£20,000] or to both;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or a fine or both.
- (8) The maximum penalty prescribed in pursuance of subsection (4) of this section shall not exceed the penalties specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the preceding subsection.
- (9) In subsection (4) of this section, the reference to the entry of poisonous, noxious or polluting matter into controlled waters shall not include a reference to the entry of nitrate into controlled waters as a result of, or of anything done in connection with, the use of any land for agricultural purposes.
- (10) In subsection (2) of this section—
- “disposal licence” has the same meaning as in Part I of this Act;
  - “local Act” includes enactments in a public general Act which amend a local Act;
  - “statutory order” means an order, byelaw, scheme or award made under an Act of Parliament, including an order or scheme confirmed by Parliament or brought into operation in accordance with special parliamentary procedure.

#### Textual Amendments

- F106** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**
- F107** S. 31(2)(b)(v) inserted (1.4.1991) by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), s. 162(1), **Sch. 15 para. 16(2)**, S.I. 1991/1042, art. 2
- F108** S. 31(2)(b)(vi) inserted (*prosp.*) by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), ss. 162(1), 164(3), **Sch. 15 para. 16(2)**
- F109** Word substituted by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), **s. 145(2)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C42** S. 31 modified by Channel Tunnel Act 1987 (c. 53, SIF 102), ss. 6, 45, Sch. 2 para. 14(3), **Sch. 7 Pt. VI para. 2**
- C43** S. 31(1) extended by S.I. 1984/863, reg. 3, **Sch. 1**
- C44** S. 31(1) extended by S.I. 1985/708, reg. 4(1), **Sch. 1**
- C45** S. 31(2) extended by S.I. 1985/708, reg. 4(1), **Sch. 1**
- C46** S. 31(3)(7)(9) extended by S.I. 1985/708, reg. 4(1), **Sch. 1**



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Marginal Citations

**M42** 1980 c.45(130).

**M43** 1985 c.48(111).

## [<sup>F110</sup>31A Requirements to take precautions against pollution.

- (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision—
- (a) for prohibiting a person from having custody or control of any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter unless prescribed works and prescribed precautions and other steps have been carried out or taken for the purpose of preventing the matter from entering controlled waters;
  - (b) for requiring a person who already has custody or control of, or makes use of, any such matter to carry out such works for that purpose and to take such precautions and other steps for that purpose as may be prescribed.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of the power conferred by subsection (1) above, regulations under that subsection may—
- (a) confer power on the river purification authorities—
    - (i) to determine for the purposes of the regulations the circumstances in which a person is required to carry out works or take any precautions or other steps; and
    - (ii) by notice to that person, to impose the requirement and to specify or describe the works, precautions or other steps which that person is required to carry out or take;
  - (b) provide for appeals to the Secretary of State against notices served by a river purification authority in pursuance of provision made by virtue of paragraph (a) above; and
  - (c) provide that a contravention of the regulations shall be an offence the penalty for which shall be—
    - (i) on summary conviction, imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to a fine not exceeding [<sup>F111</sup>£20,000] or to both;
    - (ii) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to a fine or both.

### Textual Amendments

**F110** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989](#) (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, [Sch. 27 Pt. I](#) and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by [Water Act 1989](#) (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

**F111** Word substituted by [Environmental Protection Act 1990](#) (c. 43, SIF 46:4), **s. 145(2)**

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C47** [S. 31A](#) extended (2.12.1991) by [S.I. 1991/2539](#), reg. 3, [Sch.](#)

[S. 31A](#) amended (27.8.1993) by [1993 c. 12](#), ss. 40, 51(3), [Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16](#) (with ss. 42, 46)

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### [<sup>F112</sup>31B Nitrate sensitive areas.

- (1) Where the Secretary of State considers that it is appropriate to do so with a view to achieving the following purpose, that is to say, preventing or controlling the entry of nitrate into controlled waters as a result of, or of anything done in connection with, the use of any land for agricultural purposes, he may by order designate that land, together with any other land to which he considers it appropriate to apply the designation, as a nitrate sensitive area.
- (2) Where any area has been designated as a nitrate sensitive area by an order under this section and the Secretary of State considers that it is appropriate to do so with a view to achieving the purpose mentioned in subsection (1) above, he may, subject to such restrictions (if any) as may be set out in the order, enter into an agreement under which, in consideration of payments to be made by him—
  - (a) the absolute owner (within the meaning of section 93 of the Agricultural Holdings (Scotland) Act 1949) of any agricultural land in that area; or
  - (b) where any such owner has given his written consent to the agreement being entered into by any person having another interest in that land, that other person,accepts such obligations with respect to the management of that land or otherwise as may be imposed by the agreement.
- (3) Where it appears to the Secretary of State in relation to any area which is, or is to be, designated by an order under this section as a nitrate sensitive area that it is appropriate for provision for the imposition of requirements, prohibitions or restrictions to be contained in an order under this section (as well as for him to be able to enter into such agreements as are mentioned in subsection (2) above), he may, by a subsequent order under this section or, as the case may be, by the order designating that area—
  - (a) with a view to achieving the purpose mentioned in subsection (1) above, require, prohibit or restrict the carrying on on or in relation to any agricultural land in that area of such activities as may be specified or described in the order; and
  - (b) provide for such amounts (if any) as may be specified in or determined under the order to be paid by the Secretary of State, to such persons as may be so specified or determined, in respect of the obligations imposed in relation to that area on those persons by virtue of paragraph (a) above.
  - (4) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (3) above, provision contained in an order under this section by virtue of that subsection may—
    - (a) confer power upon the Secretary of State to determine for the purposes of the order the circumstances in which the carrying on of any activities is required, prohibited or restricted and to determine the activities to which any such requirement, prohibition or restriction applies;
    - (b) provide for any requirement to carry on any activity not to apply in cases where the Secretary of State has consented to a failure to carry on that activity and any conditions on which the consent has been given are complied with;
    - (c) apply a prohibition or restriction in respect of any activities to cases where the activities are carried on without the consent of the Secretary of State or in contravention of any conditions subject to which any such consent is given;
    - (d) provide that a contravention of a requirement, prohibition or restriction contained in the order or in a condition of a consent given in relation to or for the purposes of any such requirement, prohibition or restriction shall be

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- an offence the maximum penalties for which shall not exceed the maximum penalties specified in subsection (7) of section 31 above;
- (e) provide for amounts paid in pursuance of any provision contained in the order to be repaid at such times and in such circumstances and with such interest as may be specified in or determined under the order;
  - (f) provide (subject to any regulations under subsection (6) below) for anything falling to be determined under the order by any person to be determined in accordance with such procedure and by reference to such matters and to the opinion of such persons as may be specified in the order.
- (5) The Secretary of State shall not make an order under this section except in accordance with any applicable provisions of Schedule 1A to this Act.
- (6) The Secretary of State may, for the purposes of any orders under this section which require his consent to the carrying on of any activities or to any failure to carry on any activity, by regulations make provision with respect to—
- (a) applications for any such consent;
  - (b) the conditions of any such consent;
  - (c) the revocation or variation of any such consent;
  - (d) the reference to arbitration of disputes about determinations on any such application;
  - (e) the imposition of charges where such an application has been made, such a consent has been given or there has been any act or omission in pursuance of any such consent; and
  - (f) the registration of any such application or consent.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F112** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

#### [<sup>F113</sup>31C Registering of agreement.

- (1) An agreement under subsection (2) of section 31B above may—
- (a) where the land is registered in the Land Register of Scotland, be registered in that register;
  - (b) in any other case, be recorded in the appropriate Division of the General Register of Sasines.
- (2) An agreement registered or recorded under subsection (1) above shall be enforceable at the instance of the Secretary of State against persons deriving title to the land (including any person acquiring right to a tenancy by assignation or succession) from the person who entered into the agreement; provided that such an agreement shall not be enforceable against a third party who shall have in good faith and for value acquired right (whether completed by infertment or not) to the land prior to the agreement being registered or recorded as aforesaid, or against any person deriving title from such third party.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) Notwithstanding the terms of any agreement registered or recorded under subsection (1) above, the parties to the agreement or any persons deriving title from them may at any time agree to terminate it; and such an agreement to terminate it shall be registered or recorded in the same manner as was the original agreement.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F113** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, [Sch. 27 Pt. I](#) and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

#### [<sup>F114</sup>31D Powers of entry in relation to agreements under section 31B.

The powers which by virtue of subsection (1) of section 91 of this Act are conferred in relation to any premises for the purpose—

- (a) of enabling the Secretary of State to determine whether or in what manner to exercise any power conferred on him by or under section 31B of this Act or to determine whether any provision of an order under that section is being or has been contravened; or
- (b) of enabling a river purification authority to determine whether to make an application for the purpose of paragraph 1 of Schedule 1A to this Act,

shall include power, in order to obtain information on which that determination may be made, to carry out experimental borings or other works on those premises and to install and keep monitoring and other apparatus there.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F114** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, [Sch. 27 Pt. I](#) and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

#### [<sup>F115</sup>32 Control of discharges of trade and sewage effluent etc. into rivers and coastal waters etc.

- (1) Subject to subsections (3) to (5) of this section, a person shall be guilty of an offence if he causes or knowingly permits—

- (a) any trade effluent or sewage effluent to be discharged—
  - (i) into any controlled waters, or
  - (ii) from land in Scotland through a pipe into the sea outside the seaward limits of controlled waters, or
  - (iii) from a building or from plant on to or into any land or into any waters of a loch or pond which are not inland waters; or
- (b) any matter other than trade or sewage effluent to be discharged into controlled waters from a sewer as defined by section 59(1) of the Sewerage (Scotland) Act <sup>M44</sup>1968 or from a drain as so defined; or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) any matter other than trade or sewage effluent to be discharged into controlled waters from a drain which a roads authority is obliged or entitled to keep open by virtue of section 31 of the Roads (Scotland) Act <sup>M45</sup>1984, and in respect of which the river purification authority in whose area the discharge occurs has, not later than the beginning of the period of three months ending with the date of the discharge, served on the roads authority a notice stating that this paragraph is to apply to the drain,

unless the discharge is made with the consent in pursuance of section 34 of this Act of the river purification authority in whose area the discharge occurs (or, in a case falling within paragraph (a)(ii) of this subsection, of the river purification authority whose area includes the point at which the pipe passes or first passes into or under controlled waters from the sea outside them) and is in accordance with the conditions, if any, to which the consent is subject.

- (2) Where any sewage effluent is discharged as mentioned in paragraph (a) of the preceding subsection from any works or sewer vested in a local authority and the authority did not cause or knowingly permit the discharge but was bound to receive into the works or sewer, either unconditionally or subject to conditions which were observed, matter included in the discharge, the authority shall be deemed for the purposes of that subsection to have caused the discharge.

- (3) The Secretary of State may—

- (a) by an order made before subsection (1) of this section comes into force provide that that subsection shall not, while the order is in force, apply to discharges which are of a kind or in an area specified in the order and for which, if this Act had not been passed, consent in pursuance of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Acts 1951 and 1965 would not have been required;
- (b) by order vary or revoke any order in force by virtue of the preceding paragraph;

and an order made by virtue of this subsection may require any river purification authority specified in the order to publish in a manner so specified such information about the order as is so specified.

- (4) Subsection (1) of this section shall not apply to any discharge which—

- (a) is from a vessel; or
- (b) is authorised by a licence granted under Part II of the <sup>M46</sup>Food and Environment Protection Act 1985, <sup>F116</sup>or
- (c) is authorised by an authorisation granted under Part I of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 for a prescribed process designated for central control,]]

and a person shall not be guilty of an offence under subsection (1) if—

- (i) the discharge is caused or permitted in an emergency in order to avoid danger to life or health;
- (ii) he takes all such steps as are reasonably practicable in the circumstances for minimising the extent of the discharge and of its polluting effects; and
- (iii) as soon as reasonably practicable after the discharge occurs, particulars of the discharge are furnished to the river purification authority in whose area it occurs.

- (5) A local authority shall not be guilty of an offence by virtue of subsection (1) of this section by reason only of the fact that a discharge from a sewer or works vested in the authority contravenes conditions of a consent relating to the discharge if—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) the contravention is attributable to a discharge which another person caused or permitted to be made into the sewer or works; and
- (b) the authority either was not bound to receive the discharge into the sewer or works or was bound to receive it there subject to conditions but the conditions were not observed; and
- (c) the authority could not reasonably have been expected to prevent the discharge into the sewer or works;

and a person shall not be guilty of such an offence in consequence of a discharge which he caused or permitted to be made into a sewer or works vested in a local authority if the authority was bound to receive the discharge there either unconditionally or subject to conditions which were observed.

- (6) In subsection (2) of this section and the preceding subsection, “local authority” means a local authority within the meaning of the Sewerage (Scotland) Act <sup>M47</sup>1968.
- (7) A person who is guilty of an offence by virtue of subsection (1) of this section shall be liable—
  - (a) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or a fine not exceeding [<sup>F117</sup>£20,000] or both;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or a fine or both.

#### Textual Amendments

**F115** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

**F116** S. 32(4)(c) and the word “or” preceding it inserted (1.4.1991) by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), s. 162(1), **Sch. 15 para. 16(3)**; S.I. 1991/1042, **art. 2**

**F117** Word substituted by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), **s. 145(2)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C48** S. 32 extended by S.I. 1985/708, reg. 4(1), **Sch. 1**

**C49** S. 32 extended (2.12.1991) by S.I. 1991/2539, reg. 3, **Sch.**

S. 32 amended (27.8.1993) by 1993 c. 12, ss. 40, 51(3), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16** (with ss. 42, 46)

**C50** S. 32(1) excluded by S.I. 1983/1182, **reg. 3**

**C51** S. 32(3) extended by S.I. 1984/863, reg. 3, **Sch. 1** and S.I. 1985/708, reg. 4(1), **Sch. 1**

#### Marginal Citations

**M44** 1968 c.47(100:2).

**M45** 1984 c.54(108).

**M46** 1985 c.48(111).

**M47** 1968 c.47(100:2).

#### [<sup>F118</sup>33 Control of sanitary appliances on vessels.

- (1) A water authority may by byelaws make such provision as the authority considers appropriate for prohibiting or regulating the keeping or use, on a stream or restricted waters in the area of the authority, of vessels of a kind specified in the byelaws which

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

are provided with sanitary appliances; and a person who contravenes any byelaw made by virtue of this section shall be guilty of an offence.

- (2) The Secretary of State may by order provide that any byelaws specified in the order which were made by virtue of section 5(1)(c) of the <sup>M48</sup>Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) Act 1951 (which, as extended in pursuance of section 6 of that Act, relates to the keeping on streams and other waters of vessels provided with sanitary appliances) or of section 25(1)(c) of the <sup>M49</sup>Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951 (which makes corresponding provision with respect to streams in Scotland) shall have effect, with such modifications (if any) as are so specified, as if made by virtue of the preceding subsection.
- (3) A person who, after the end of the year 1978, keeps or uses on a stream any vessel provided with a sanitary appliance shall, subject to subsection (8) of this section, be guilty of an offence; and at the end of that year the words “a stream or” in subsection (1) of this section shall cease to have effect.
- (4) The Secretary of State and the Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food acting jointly or, in relation to Scotland, the Secretary of State may, by an order made after the end of the year 1978 on the application of a water authority or harbour authority, provide that a person who keeps or uses, on any restricted waters in the area of the authority which are specified in the order, any vessel provided with a sanitary appliance shall, subject to subsection (8) of this section, be guilty of an offence; and when an order is in force by virtue of the preceding provisions of this subsection in relation to any restricted waters, then—
  - (a) subsection (1) of this section shall not apply in relation to the waters; and
  - (b) the said Ministers acting jointly or, in relation to Scotland, the Secretary of State may, on the application of or after giving notice to the authority on whose application the order was made, by order revoke the order.
- (5) The said Ministers acting jointly or, in relation to Scotland, the Secretary of State may—
  - (a) by order provide that so much of any stream as is specified in the order shall be disregarded for the purposes of subsection (3) of this section and treated as restricted waters for the purposes of the preceding subsection; and
  - (b) by order revoke or vary any order in force by virtue of the preceding paragraph.
- (6) In relation to England and Wales paragraphs 1 to 6 of Schedule 8 to the <sup>M50</sup>Water Resources Act 1963 (which among other things provide for the publication of a draft of an order to authorise the execution of works, the gazetting of notices relating to the draft order, the furnishing of copies of the draft, the making of an order in the terms of the draft or in those terms with alterations and the making and consideration of objections relating to the draft or alterations) shall have effect in relation to an application for an order in pursuance of subsection (4) of this section (except subsection (4)(b)) as those paragraphs have effect in relation to an application for such an order as is mentioned in the said paragraph 1 but with the substitution—
  - (a) for any reference to the Secretary of State of a reference to him and the Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food acting jointly;
  - (b) for any reference to a water authority of a reference to a harbour authority in a case where the application in question is made by a harbour authority;
  - (c) for any reference to the locality where the operations are to be carried out of a reference to the area of the applicant;



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (d) for any reference to a period of twenty-eight or twenty-five days of a reference to a period of six weeks; and
  - (e) for the words from “engineering” onwards in paragraph 2(a) of the words “waters specified in the draft are situated”,  
and as if paragraph 2(b) were omitted.
- (7) In relation to Scotland paragraphs 1 to 6 of Part I of Schedule 1 to the <sup>M51</sup>Water (Scotland) Act [<sup>F119</sup>1980]] (which make provision with respect to the procedure for the making of certain orders under that Act) shall have effect in relation to an application for an order in pursuance of subsection (4) of this section (except subsection (4)(b)) as those paragraphs have effect in relation to an application for an order to which the said Part applies, but with the following modifications—
- (a) for any reference to a period of twenty-eight or twenty-five days there shall be substituted a reference to a period of six weeks;
  - (b) in paragraph 2(i), for the words “water authority, regional council, district council and water development board for every area comprised wholly or partly in the area affected by the order” there shall be substituted the words “council of each region or district in which the waters specified in the draft order, or any part thereof, are situated, and on such other bodies or persons as the Secretary of State may direct”;
  - (c) paragraph 2(ii) shall be omitted;
  - (d) in paragraph 3, for the words “districts comprised wholly or partly in the area affected by the order” there shall be substituted the words “areas in which the waters specified in the draft order, or any part thereof, are situated”;
  - (e) in paragraph 6, for the words “authority or board or undertakers” there shall be substituted the words “council, body or person”.
- (8) At and after the end of the year 1978 it shall be the duty of each water authority to make arrangements for the fixing, at the request of a person in charge of a vessel provided with a sanitary appliance, of a seal to the vessel or appliance in such a manner that while the seal is affixed matter cannot pass from the appliance into the water on which the vessel is for the time being situated; and while a seal is affixed to a vessel or appliance in pursuance of the arrangements, the appliance to which the seal relates shall be disregarded for the purposes of subsections (3) and (4) of this section.
- (9) Provision may be made by regulations for requiring a person who in prescribed circumstances hires out for payment to another person any vessel provided with a sanitary appliance to give to the other person notice in a prescribed form of prescribed provisions made by or under this section; and a person who fails to comply with a requirement imposed on him by virtue of this subsection shall be guilty of an offence.
- (10) In this section—
- “harbour authority” has the meaning assigned to it by section 57(1) of the <sup>M52</sup>Harbours Act 1964; and
  - “sanitary appliance” means a water closet or other prescribed appliance (except a sink, a bath and a shower-bath) which is designed to permit polluting matter to pass into the water on which the vessel in question is for the time being situated;
- and a port health authority shall have power to make such arrangements with a water authority as are mentioned in subsection (8) of this section.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (11) a person guilty of an offence by virtue of any of the preceding provisions of this section shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine of an amount not exceeding [<sup>F120</sup>£200][<sup>F120</sup>level 4 on the standard scale].

#### Textual Amendments

- F118** S. 33 repealed (E.W.) (1.9.1989) 1989 c. 15, s. 190(3), **Sch. 27 Pt. I** (with ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58)
- F119** Words substituted by **Water (Scotland) Act 1980 (c. 45), Sch. 10 Pt. II**
- F120** Words “level 4 on the standard scale” substituted (11.4.1983) for words “£200” by virtue of (E.W.) **Criminal Justice Act 1982 (c. 48), ss. 38, 46** and (S.) **Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975 (c. 21), ss. 289F, 289G** (as inserted by **Criminal Justice Act 1982 (c. 48), s. 54**)

#### Marginal Citations

- M48** 1951 c. 64.  
**M49** 1951 c. 66.  
**M50** 1963 c. 38.  
**M51** 1980 c. 45.  
**M52** 1964 c. 40.

### *Consents for discharges*

#### [<sup>F121</sup>34] **Consents for discharges of trade and sewage effluent etc.**

- (1) An application to a river purification authority for consent in pursuance of this section for discharges of any effluent or other matter shall be accompanied or supplemented by all such information as the authority may reasonably require; and the authority may if it thinks fit treat an application for consent for discharges at two or more places as separate applications for consent for discharges at each of those places.
- (2) Subject to the following section, it shall be the duty of a river purification authority to which an application for consent is made in pursuance of this section—
- to give the consent either unconditionally or subject to conditions or to refuse it; and
  - not to withhold the consent unreasonably;
- and if within the period of three months beginning with the date when an application for consent is received by the authority, or within such longer period as may at any time be agreed upon in writing between the authority and the applicant, the authority has neither given nor refused the consent nor informed the applicant that the application has been transmitted to the Secretary of State in pursuance of the following section, the authority shall be deemed to have refused the consent.
- (3) If it appears to the authority that a person has, without the authority’s consent, caused or permitted matter to be discharged in its area in contravention of section 32(1) of this Act and that a similar contravention by that person is likely, the authority may if it thinks fit serve on him an instrument in writing giving its consent, subject to conditions specified in the instrument, for discharges of a kind so specified; but consent given in pursuance of this subsection shall not relate to any discharge which occurred before the instrument giving the consent was served on the recipient of the instrument.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) The conditions subject to which the authority may give its consent in pursuance of this section shall be such reasonable conditions as the authority thinks fit; and without prejudice to the generality of the preceding provisions of this subsection those conditions may include reasonable conditions—
- (a) as to the places at which the discharges to which the consent relates may be made and as to the design and construction of any outlets for the discharges;
  - (b) as to the nature, origin, composition, temperature, volume and rate of the discharges and as to the period during which the discharges may be made;
  - (c) as to the provision of facilities for taking samples of the matter discharged and in particular as to the provision, maintenance and use of manholes, inspection chambers, observation wells and boreholes in connection with the discharges;
  - (d) as to the provision, maintenance and testing of meters for measuring the volume and rate of the discharges and apparatus for determining the nature, composition and temperature of the discharges;
  - (e) as to the keeping of records of the nature, origin, composition, temperature, volume and rate of the discharges and in particular of records of readings of meters and other recording apparatus provided in accordance with any other condition attached to the consent;
  - (f) as to the making of returns and the giving of other information to the authority about the nature, origin, composition, temperature, volume and rate of the discharges; and
  - (g) as to the steps to be taken, in relation to the discharges or by way of subjecting any substance likely to affect the description of matter discharged to treatment or any other process, for minimising the polluting effects of the discharges on any controlled waters;

and it is hereby declared that consent may be given in pursuance of this section subject to different conditions in respect of different periods.

- (5) A person who, in an application for consent in pursuance of this section, makes any statement which he knows to be false in a material particular or recklessly makes any statement which is false in a material particular shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or on conviction on indictment to a fine.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F121** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C52** Ss. 34, 35 extended by S.I. 1984/863, reg. 3, **Sch. 1**

**C53** S. 34 extended (2.12.1991) by S.I. 1991/2539, reg. 3, **Sch.**

S. 34 amended (27.8.1993) by 1993 c. 12, ss. 40, 51(3), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16** (with ss. 42, 46)

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### [<sup>F122</sup>35 Reference to Secretary of State of certain applications for consent.

- (1) The Secretary of State may, either in consequence of representations made to him or otherwise, direct a river purification authority to transmit to him for determination applications for consent in pursuance of the preceding section which are specified in the direction or are of a kind so specified, and it shall be the duty of the authority to comply with the direction and to inform each relevant applicant that his application has been transmitted to the Secretary of State.
- (2) Before determining an application transmitted to him by a river purification authority in pursuance of this section the Secretary of State may if he thinks fit, and shall if a request to be heard with respect to the application is made to him in accordance with regulations by the applicant or the authority, cause a local inquiry to be held in pursuance of section 96 of this Act into the application or afford to the applicant and the authority an opportunity of appearing before and being heard by a person appointed by the Secretary of State for the purpose.
- (3) Where in pursuance of the preceding subsection the Secretary of State affords to an applicant and a river purification authority an opportunity of appearing before and being heard by a person with respect to the application in question, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to afford an opportunity of appearing before and being heard by that person to any person who, in pursuance of subsection (1)(c) or (5) of the following section, has made representations relating to the application.
- (4) It shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to determine an application transmitted to him by a river purification authority in pursuance of this section by directing the authority to refuse its consent in pursuance of the preceding section in consequence of the application or to give the consent either unconditionally or subject to such conditions as are specified in the direction, and it shall be the duty of the authority to comply with the direction.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F122** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C54** Ss. 34, 35 extended by S.I. 1984/863, reg. 3, **Sch. 1**

**C55** S. 35 extended (2.12.1991) by S.I. 1991/2539, reg. 3, **Sch.**

S. 35 amended (27.8.1993) by 1993 c. 12, ss. 40, 51(3), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16** (with ss. 42, 46)

### [<sup>F123</sup>36 Provisions supplementary to ss. 34 and 35.

- (1) Where a river purification authority receives an application for consent in pursuance of section 34 of this Act or serves an instrument in pursuance of subsection (3) of that section, it shall be the duty of the authority, before deciding whether to give or refuse consent in pursuance of the application or, as the case may be, after serving the instrument—
  - (a) to publish in the prescribed form notice of the application or instrument in two successive weeks in a newspaper or newspapers circulating in—

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (i) the area or areas in which the places are situated at which it is proposed in the application that the discharges should be made or, as the case may be, at which discharges are the subject of consent given by the instrument, and
    - (ii) the area or areas appearing to the authority to be in the vicinity of any controlled waters which the authority considers likely to be affected by the discharges,and, not earlier than the day following that on which the first publication of the notice is completed in all relevant areas in pursuance of the preceding provisions of this paragraph, to publish such a notice in the Edinburgh Gazette;
  - (b) to send copies of the application or instrument to each local authority in whose area it is proposed in the application that a discharge should be made or in whose area a discharge is the subject of consent given by the instrument and, in the case of an application or instrument relating to coastal waters, relevant territorial waters or an application relating to waters outside the seaward limits of relevant territorial waters, to the Secretary of State; and
  - (c) to consider any written representations relating to the application or instrument which are made to the authority by any person within the period of six weeks beginning with the date on which the notice of the application or instrument is published in the Edinburgh Gazette.
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) above, “local authority” means a regional or district council, and any place at sea at which it is proposed in an application that a discharge should be made shall be treated as situated at the point on land nearest to that place.
  - (3) Where notice of an application is published by a river purification authority in pursuance of subsection (1)(a) of this section, the authority shall be entitled to recover the cost of publication from the applicant.
  - (4) A river purification authority shall be entitled to disregard the provisions of subsection (1) of this section in relation to an application (except so much of paragraph (b) of that subsection as requires copies of the application to be sent to the Secretary of State) if the authority proposes to give consent in pursuance of the application and considers that the discharges in question will have no appreciable effect on the water into which they are proposed to be made.
  - (5) The preceding provisions of this section shall have effect with prescribed modifications in relation to an application which is the subject of a direction in pursuance of subsection (1) of the preceding section.
  - (6) Where a river purification authority proposes to give consent in pursuance of section 34 of this Act in consequence of an application in respect of which representations have been made in pursuance of subsection (1)(c) of this section then—
    - (a) it shall be the duty of the authority to serve notice of the proposal on the person who made the representations and to include in the notice a statement of the effect of the following paragraph; and
    - (b) that person may, within the period of twenty-one days beginning with the day on which the notice of the proposal is served on him, request the Secretary of State in accordance with regulations to give a direction in pursuance of subsection (1) of the preceding section in respect of the application; and
    - (c) it shall be the duty of the authority not to give consent in consequence of the application before the expiration of that period and, if within that period

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

the said person makes a request in pursuance of the preceding paragraph and serves notice of the request on the authority, not to give consent in pursuance of the application unless the Secretary of State has given notice to the authority that he declines to comply with the request;

and in calculating in the case of any application the period of three months mentioned in section 34(2) of this Act or a longer period there mentioned there shall be disregarded any period during which the authority to which the application was made is prohibited by virtue of paragraph (c) of this subsection from giving consent in consequence of the application.

- (7) A consent for any discharges which is given in pursuance of section 34 of this Act is not limited to discharges by a particular person and accordingly extends to the discharges in question which are made by any person.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F123** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), [Sch. 26 paras. 3\(1\)\(2\), 17, 40\(4\), 41\(1\), 57\(6\), 58](#), [Sch. 27 Pt. I](#) and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), [Sch. 23 para. 4](#), [Sch. 26 paras. 3\(1\)\(2\), 17, 40\(4\), 41\(1\), 57\(6\), 58](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C56** [S. 36](#) extended by [S.I. 1984/863, reg. 3, Sch. 1](#)

**C57** [S. 36](#) extended (2.12.1991) by [S.I. 1991/2539, reg. 3, Sch.](#)

[S. 36](#) amended (27.8.1993) by [1993 c. 12, ss. 40, 51\(3\), Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16](#) (with ss. 42, 46)

**C58** [S. 36\(1\)-\(4\)](#) modified by [S.I. 1984/865, reg. 4\(1\)\(2\)](#)

### [<sup>F124</sup>37] **Revocation of consents and alteration and imposition of conditions.**

- (1) It shall be the duty of a river purification authority by which a consent is given in pursuance of section 34 of this Act to review from time to time the consent and the conditions, if any, to which the consent is subject; and subject to the following section the authority may, by a notice served on the person making a discharge in pursuance of the consent, revoke the consent if it is reasonable to do so or make reasonable modifications of the said conditions, or, in the case of an unconditional consent, provide that it shall be subject to reasonable conditions specified in the notice.
- (2) Subject to the following section, the Secretary of State may—
- for the purpose of enabling Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom to give effect to any Community obligation or to any international agreement to which the United Kingdom is for the time being a party;
  - for the protection of public health or of flora and fauna dependent on an aquatic environment; or
  - in consequence of any representations made to him or otherwise,
- direct a river purification authority to serve a notice in pursuance of the preceding subsection containing such provisions as are specified in the direction and it shall be the duty of the authority to comply with the direction; and if the authority fails to serve the notice within such period as the Secretary of State may allow he may serve the notice on behalf of the authority, and it is hereby declared that for the purposes of this

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Part of the Act a notice served on behalf of an authority by virtue of this subsection is served by the authority.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F124** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C59** Ss. 37-40 extended by S.I. 1984/863, reg. 3, **Sch. 1**

**C60** S. 37 extended (2.12.1991) by S.I. 1991/2539, reg. 3, **Sch.**

S. 37 amended (27.8.1993) by 1993 c. 12, ss. 40, 51(3), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16** (with ss. 42, 46)

### [<sup>F125</sup>38 Restriction on variation and revocation of consent and of previous variation.

- (1) Each instrument signifying the consent of a river purification authority in pursuance of section 34 of this Act shall specify a period during which no notice in pursuance of subsection (1) or (2)(c) of the preceding section is to be served in respect of the consent without the written agreement of a person making a discharge in pursuance of the consent; and the said period shall be a reasonable period of not less than two years beginning with the day on which the consent takes effect.
  - (2) Each notice served by a river purification authority in pursuance of subsection (1) or (2)(c) of the preceding section (except a notice which only revokes a consent or conditions) shall specify a period during which a subsequent notice in pursuance of that subsection which alters the effect of the first-mentioned notice is not to be served without the written agreement of a person making a discharge in pursuance of the consent to which the first-mentioned notice relates; and the said period shall be a reasonable period of not less than two years beginning with the day on which the first-mentioned notice is served.
  - (3) The authority shall be liable to pay compensation to any person in respect of any loss or damage sustained by that person as a result of the authority's compliance with a direction given in relation to any consent by virtue of section 37(2)(b) of this Act if—
    - (a) in complying with that direction the authority does anything which, apart from that direction, it would be precluded from doing by a restriction imposed under subsection (1) or (2) above; and
    - (b) the direction is not shown to have been in consequence of—
      - (i) a change of circumstances which could not reasonably have been foreseen at the beginning of the period to which the restriction relates; or
      - (ii) consideration by the Secretary of State of material information which was not reasonably available to the authority at the beginning of that period;
- and in this paragraph information is material, in relation to a consent, if it relates to any discharge made or to be made by virtue of the consent, to the interaction of any such discharge with any other discharge or to the combined effect of the matter discharged and any other matter.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) A restriction imposed under subsection (1) or (2) of this section shall not prevent the service by the authority of a notice by virtue of section 37(1) or (2)(c) of this Act in respect of a consent given under section 34(3) of this Act if—
- (a) the notice is served not more than three months after the beginning of the period specified in section 36(1)(c) of this Act for the making of representations with respect to the consent; and
  - (b) the authority or, as the case may be, the Secretary of State considers, in consequence of any representations received by it or him within that period, that it is appropriate for the notice to be served.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F125** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, [Sch. 27 Pt. I](#) and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), [58](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C61** Ss. 37–40 extended by [S.I. 1984/863, reg. 3, Sch. 1](#)

**C62** [S. 38](#) extended (2.12.1991) by 1991/2539, reg. 3, Sch.

[S. 38](#) amended (27.8.1993) by [1993 c. 12, ss. 40, 51\(3\), Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16](#) (with ss. 42, 46)

VALID FROM 01/04/1996

#### [<sup>F126</sup>38A General review of consents.

- (1) If it appears appropriate to the Secretary of State to do so he may at any time direct SEPA to review—
  - (a) the consents given under section 34 of this Act; or
  - (b) any description of such consents,
 and the conditions (if any) to which those consents are subject.
- (2) A direction given by virtue of subsection (1) above—
  - (a) shall specify the purpose for which; and
  - (b) may specify the manner in which,
 the review is to be conducted.
- (3) After carrying out the review, SEPA shall submit to the Secretary of State its proposals (if any) for—
  - (a) the modification of the conditions of any consent reviewed pursuant to the direction; or
  - (b) in the case of any such consent which is unconditional, subjecting the consent to conditions.
- (4) Where the Secretary of State has received any proposals under subsection (3) above in relation to any consent he may, if it appears appropriate to him to do so, direct SEPA, in relation to that consent—
  - (a) to make modifications of the conditions of the consent; or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) in the case of an unconditional consent, to subject the consent to conditions.
- (5) A direction given by virtue of subsection (4) above may direct SEPA to do, in relation to any such consent, only—
- (a) any such thing as SEPA has proposed should be done in relation to that consent; or
  - (b) any such thing with such modifications as appear to the Secretary of State to be appropriate.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F126** S. 38A inserted (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 120(1), **Sch. 22 para. 29(14)** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3**

#### [<sup>F127</sup>39 Appeals to the Secretary of State.

- (1) Any questions as to whether—
- (a) a river purification authority has unreasonably withheld its consent in pursuance of section 31(3) or 34 of this Act or regulations made by virtue of section 31(4) of this Act or has given its consent in pursuance of the said section 34 or such regulations subject to conditions which are unreasonable; or
  - (b) a notice served in pursuance of section 37(1) of this Act contains terms (other than a term required by subsection (2) of the preceding section) which are unreasonable; or
  - (c) the period specified in any instrument or notice in pursuance of subsection (1) or (2) of the preceding section is unreasonable,
- shall be determined for the purposes of this Part of this Act by the Secretary of State; but no question relating to a determination of the Secretary of State in pursuance of section 35(4) of this Act shall be referred to him in pursuance of this subsection and any such determination shall be final.
- (2) Provision may be made by regulations as to the manner in which and the time within which a question may be referred or a request may be made in pursuance of the preceding provisions of this section and as to the procedure for dealing with such a reference or request.
- (3) In any case where—
- (a) a question as to whether a river purification authority has unreasonably withheld its consent in pursuance of section 34 of this Act, or has given its consent in pursuance of that section subject to conditions which are unreasonable, is referred to the Secretary of State in pursuance of this section; and
  - (b) representations relating to the application for the consent in question were made to the authority in pursuance of section 36(1)(c) of this Act,
- it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State, before he determines the question, to secure that the authority has served notice of the reference on the persons who made the representations and to take account of any further written representations relating to the application which are received by him from those persons within a prescribed period.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) Where a question is referred to the Secretary of State in pursuance of subsection (1) of this section and he determines that the consent in question was unreasonably withheld or that the conditions or terms or period in question are or is unreasonable, he shall give to the relevant river purification authority such a direction as he thinks fit with regard to the consent, conditions, terms or period and it shall be the duty of the authority to comply with the direction.
- (5) The withholding by a river purification authority of such a consent as is mentioned in subsection (1) of this section, the conditions subject to which such a consent is given and such terms and period as are so mentioned shall be treated as reasonable for the purposes of this Part of this Act until the contrary is determined in pursuance of subsection (1) of this section except that where a question as to the reasonableness of the conditions of a consent given in pursuance of regulations made by virtue of section 31(4) of this Act is referred to the Secretary of State in pursuance of this section the consent shall be treated for those purposes as unconditional while the reference is pending.
- (6) At any stage of the proceedings on a reference to the Secretary of State in pursuance of this section he may, and shall if so directed by the Court of Session, state in the form of a special case for the decision of the court any question of law arising in those proceedings.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F127** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), [Sch. 26 paras. 3\(1\)\(2\), 17, 40\(4\), 41\(1\), 57\(6\), 58](#), [Sch. 27 Pt. I](#) and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), [Sch. 23 para. 4](#), [Sch. 26 paras. 3\(1\)\(2\), 17, 40\(4\), 41\(1\), 57\(6\), 58](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C63** Ss. 37–40 extended by [S.I. 1984/863](#), [reg. 3](#), [Sch. 1](#)

**C64** [S. 39](#) extended (2.12.1991) by [S.I. 1991/2539](#), [reg. 3](#), [Sch.](#)

[S. 39](#) amended (27.8.1993) by [1993 c. 12](#), ss. 40, 51(3), [Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16](#) (with ss. 42, 46)

**C65** [S. 39\(1\)](#): power to delegate functions conferred (1.4.1996) by [1995 c. 25](#), [s. 114\(2\)\(b\)](#) (with ss. 115, 117); [S.I. 1996/186](#), [art. 3](#)

#### [<sup>F128</sup>40 Transitional provisions relating to consent.

- (1) Regulations may provide—
- for any consent for discharges which was given in pursuance of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Acts 1951 and 1965 to have effect for any of the purposes of this Part of this Act as if given in pursuance of prescribed provisions of section 34 of this Act; and
  - for any conditions to which such a consent was subject in pursuance of any of those enactments to have effect for any of those purposes as if attached to the consent in pursuance of prescribed provisions of this Part of this Act.
- (2) Regulations may provide for the terms of a consent for an outlet which was given in pursuance of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951 and for conditions to which such a consent was subject in pursuance of that Act or which were imposed with respect to the outlet in pursuance of section 28(4) of that Act—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) to have effect, with or without modifications, for any of the purposes of this Part of this Act as if the terms or conditions were conditions attached to a consent given in pursuance of section 34 of this Act for discharges from the outlet; or
  - (b) to be treated, with or without modifications, for any of those purposes in such other manner as may be prescribed.
- (3) An application for such a consent as is mentioned in subsection (1) of this section which is pending immediately before the relevant day shall be treated on and after that day as an application for consent in pursuance of section 34 of this Act which was made on the day on which it was actually made.
- (4) Where an application for consent in pursuance of section 34 of this Act in respect of any discharge is duly made to a river purification authority before the relevant day and the discharge in question is not such as is mentioned in section 32(3)(a) of this Act and is substantially a continuation of a previous discharge which during the year ending with the 30th April 1974 was lawfully made without such consent as is so mentioned (any reduction of the temperature, volume or rate of the discharge as compared with that of the previous discharge being disregarded), the authority shall be deemed to have given unconditionally the consent applied for—
- (a) until the authority actually gives the consent unconditionally; or
  - (b) if the authority decides to refuse consent or to give it subject to conditions, until the expiration of the period of three months beginning with the date when the authority serves on the applicant notice of the decision; or
  - (c) if during that period the applicant appeals to the Secretary of State against the decision in pursuance of the preceding section, until the determination of the appeal.
- (5) Regulations may provide for any appeal which immediately before the relevant day is pending in pursuance of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Acts 1951 and 1965 to be treated on and after that day as an appeal in pursuance of prescribed provisions of this Part of this Act.
- (6) In this section “the relevant day” means 31st January 1985.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F128** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C66** Ss. 37-40 extended by S.I. 1984/863, reg. 3, **Sch. 1**

**C67** S. 40 extended (2.12.1991) by S.I. 1991/2539, reg. 3, **Sch.**

S. 40 amended (27.8.1993) by 1993 c. 12, ss. 40, 51(3), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16** (with ss. 42, 46)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Ancillary provisions relating to control of discharges

#### [<sup>F129</sup>41 Registers.

- (1) It shall be the duty of river purification authorities to maintain in accordance with regulations, registers containing prescribed particulars of—
- (a) any notices of water quality objectives or other notices served under section 30C above;
  - (b) application for consents—
    - (i) made to the authorities in pursuance of this Part of this Act;
    - (ii) sent to the Secretary of State in pursuance of section 34 of this Act (as modified by regulations made under section 55 of this Act);
  - (c) consents given in pursuance of any provision of this Part of this Act (except section 40(4)) and the conditions to which the consents are subject;
  - (d) samples—
    - (i) of effluent taken by the authorities in pursuance of section 19 of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act <sup>M53</sup>1951;
    - (ii) of effluent taken by islands councils from discharges made by them in their own areas for the purposes of their functions relating to the pollution of controlled waters; and
    - (iii) of water taken by the authorities;
 and information produced by analyses of the samples and the steps taken in consequence of the information;
  - (e) certificates issued in pursuance of the following section.
- (2) It shall be the duty of a river purification authority—
- (a) to secure that registers maintained by the authority in pursuance of the preceding subsection are, after such date as is prescribed with respect to the registers, open to inspection by the public free of charge at all reasonable hours; and
  - (b) to afford members of the public reasonable facilities for obtaining from the authority, on payment of reasonable charges, copies of entries in the register.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F129** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, [Sch. 27 Pt. I](#) and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C68** S. 41 extended by [S.I. 1985/708, reg. 4\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1](#)

**C69** S. 41 modified by [S.I. 1985/813, reg. 3\(2\)](#)

**C70** S. 41 extended (2.12.1991) by [S.I. 1991/2539, reg. 3](#), [Sch.](#)

S. 41 amended (27.8.1993) by [1993 c. 12, ss. 40, 51\(3\)](#), [Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16](#) (with ss. 42, 46)

#### Marginal Citations

**M53** 1951 c.66(46:4).

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

VALID FROM 01/04/1996

**[<sup>F130</sup>42A Exclusion from registers of information affecting national security.**

- (1) No information shall be included in a register kept or maintained by SEPA under section 41 of this Act if and so long as, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, the inclusion in such a register of that information, or information of that description, would be contrary to the interests of national security.
- (2) The Secretary of State may, for the purposes of securing the exclusion from registers of information to which subsection (1) of this section applies, give SEPA directions—
  - (a) specifying information, or descriptions of information, to be excluded from their registers; or
  - (b) specifying descriptions of information to be referred to the Secretary of State for his determination;and no information to be referred to the Secretary of State in pursuance of paragraph (b) of this subsection shall be included in any such register until the Secretary of State determines that it should be so included.
- (3) SEPA shall notify the Secretary of State of any information it excludes from a register in pursuance of directions under subsection (2) of this section.
- (4) A person may, as respects any information which appears to him to be information to which subsection (1) of this section may apply, give a notice to the Secretary of State specifying the information and indicating its apparent nature; and, if he does so—
  - (a) he shall notify SEPA that he has done so; and
  - (b) no information so notified to the Secretary of State shall be included in any such register until the Secretary of State has determined that it should be so included.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F130** Ss. 42A and 42B substituted (1.4.1996) for s. 42 by 1995 c. 25, s. 120(1), **Sch. 22 para. 29(20)** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C71** s. 42A applied (with modifications) (1.4.1999) by S.I. 1998/2746, **reg. 14(3)**

**C72** S. 42A: certain functions made exercisable by the Scottish Ministers concurrently with the Minister (1.7.1999) by S.I. 1999/1750, **arts. 1(1), 3, Sch. 2** (with art. 7)

VALID FROM 01/04/1996

**[<sup>F131</sup>42B Exclusion from registers of certain confidential information.**

- (1) No information relating to the affairs of any individual or business shall, without the consent of that individual or the person for the time being carrying on that business, be included in a register kept or maintained by SEPA under section 41 of this Act, if and so long as the information—
  - (a) is, in relation to him, commercially confidential; and



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(b) is not required to be included in the register in pursuance of directions under subsection (7) of this section;

but information is not commercially confidential for the purposes of this section unless it is determined under this section to be so by SEPA, or, on appeal, by the Secretary of State.

(2) Where information is furnished to SEPA for the purpose of—

- (a) an application for a consent under section 34 of this Act;
- (b) complying with any condition of such a consent; or
- (c) complying with a notice under section 93 of this Act,

then, if the person furnishing it applies to SEPA to have the information excluded from any register kept or maintained by SEPA under section 41 of this Act, on the ground that it is commercially confidential (as regards himself or another person), SEPA shall determine whether the information is or is not commercially confidential.

(3) A determination under subsection (2) of this section must be made within the period of fourteen days beginning with the date of the application and if SEPA fails to make a determination within that period it shall be treated as having determined that the information is commercially confidential.

(4) Where it appears to SEPA that any information (other than information furnished in circumstances within subsection (2) of this section) which has been obtained by SEPA under or by virtue of any provision of any enactment might be commercially confidential, SEPA shall—

- (a) give to the person to whom or whose business it relates notice that that information is required to be included in a register kept or maintained by SEPA under section 41 of this Act, unless excluded under this section; and
- (b) give him a reasonable opportunity—
  - (i) of objecting to the inclusion of the information on the ground that it is commercially confidential; and
  - (ii) of making representations to SEPA for the purpose of justifying any such objection;

and, if any representations are made, SEPA shall, having taken the representations into account, determine whether the information is or is not commercially confidential.

(5) Where, under subsection (2) or (4) of this section, SEPA determines that information is not commercially confidential—

- (a) the information shall not be entered on the register until the end of the period of twenty-one days beginning with the date on which the determination is notified to the person concerned; and
- (b) that person may appeal to the Secretary of State against the decision;

and, where an appeal is brought in respect of any information, the information shall not be entered on the register pending the final determination or withdrawal of the appeal.

(6) Subsections (2), (4) and (7) of section 49B of this Act shall apply in relation to appeals under subsection (5) of this section; but

- (a) subsection (4) of that section shall have effect for the purposes of this subsection with the substitution for the words from (“which may” onwards of the words “(which must be held in private)”; and



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) subsection (5) of this section is subject to section 114 of the Environment Act 1995 (delegation or reference of appeals etc).
- (7) The Secretary of State may give SEPA directions as to specified information, or descriptions of information, which the public interest requires to be included in registers kept or maintained by SEPA under section 41 of this Act notwithstanding that the information may be commercially confidential.
- (8) Information excluded from a register shall be treated as ceasing to be commercially confidential for the purposes of this section at the expiry of the period of four years beginning with the date of the determination by virtue of which it was excluded; but the person who furnished it may apply to SEPA for the information to remain excluded from the register on the ground that it is still commercially confidential and SEPA shall determine whether or not that is the case.
- (9) Subsections (5) and (6) of this section shall apply in relation to a determination under subsection (8) of this section as they apply in relation to a determination under subsection (2) or (4) of this section.
- (10) The Secretary of State may prescribe the substitution (whether in all cases or in such classes or descriptions of case as may be prescribed) for the period for the time being specified in subsection (3) above of such other period as he considers appropriate.
- (11) Information is, for the purposes of any determination under this section, commercially confidential, in relation to any individual or person, if its being contained in register would prejudice to an unreasonable degree the commercial interests of that individual or person.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F131** Ss. 42A, 42B substituted (1.4.1996) for s. 42 by 1995 c. 25, s. 120(1), **Sch. 22 para. 29(20)** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C73** s. 42B applied (with modifications) (1.4.1999) by S.I. 1998/2746, **reg. 14(3)**

**C74** S. 42B(5): power to delegate functions conferred (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 114(1)(2)(a)(i) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3**

### [<sup>F132</sup><sup>F133</sup> **42**Power of Secretary of State to exempt applications, consents and conditions etc. from publicity.

- (1) If a person who proposes to make or has made an application to a river purification authority for any consent in pursuance of section 34 of this Act (hereafter in this subsection referred to as “the relevant application”)—
- (a) applies to the Secretary of State within a prescribed period for a certificate providing that section 36(1) of this Act and paragraphs (b) to (d) of subsection (1) of the preceding section shall not apply to the relevant application or to any consent given or conditions imposed in consequence of the relevant application or to any sample of effluent taken from a discharge for which consent is given in consequence of the relevant application or to information produced by analysis of such a sample; and
- (b) satisfies the Secretary of State that it would—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(i) prejudice to an unreasonable degree some private interest by disclosing information about a trade secret, or

(ii) be contrary to the public interest,

if a certificate were not issued in pursuance of his application to the Secretary of State,

the Secretary of State may issue a certificate to that person providing that section 36(1) of this Act and those paragraphs shall not apply to such of the things mentioned in paragraph (a) of this subsection as are specified in the certificate.

(2) If a person who is making or proposes to make a discharge which is the subject of a consent given in pursuance of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Acts <sup>M54</sup>1951 and <sup>M55</sup>1965—

(a) applies to the Secretary of State for a certificate providing that subsection (1) (c) or (d) of the preceding section shall not apply to the consent or any conditions to which the consent is subject or any sample of effluent taken from a discharge to which the consent relates or any information produced by analysis of such a sample; and

(b) satisfies the Secretary of State as mentioned in paragraph (b) of the preceding subsection,

the Secretary of State may issue a certificate to that person providing that the said subsection (1)(c) or (d) shall not apply to such of the things mentioned in paragraph (a) of this subsection as are specified in the certificate.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F132** Ss. 31, 32 and 34-42 repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and for ss. 31-32 and ss. 34-42 there is substituted (S.) ss. 30A-32 and 34-42 by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 4, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

**F133** S. 42 replaced (1.4.1996) by ss. 42A, 42B (q.v.)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C75** S. 42 extended by [S.I. 1984/863, reg. 3, Sch. 1](#)

**C76** S. 42 extended (2.12.1991) by [S.I. 1991/2539, reg. 3, Sch.](#)

S. 42 amended (27.8.1993) by [1993 c. 12, ss. 40, 51\(3\), Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16](#) (with ss. 42, 46)

#### Marginal Citations

**M54** [1951 c.66\(46:4\)](#).

**M55** [1965 c.13\(46:4\)](#).

### *Control of discharges of trade effluent into public sewers<sup>F134</sup>*

#### Textual Amendments

**F134** Ss. 46-56 repealed (E.W.) (1.9.1989) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and substituted (S.) (1.9.1989 except so far as relating to ss. 47 and 48 as to which *prosp.*) by

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 168, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 5, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58

### 43 Control of discharges into sewers.

(1) No discharge of trade effluent from any trade premises into a sewer of a water authority shall after the appointed day be authorised by virtue of—

- (a) .....<sup>F135</sup>
- (b) Any agreement which is mentioned in section 7(4) of that Act (under which any agreement with respect to any trade effluent which was duly made between a local authority and the owner or occupier of any trade premises before the commencement of that Act is not affected by that Act) and which does not contain express provision enabling the authority to terminate the agreement, so far as it relates to discharges of trade effluent into the sewer of the authority, whether or not there is a breach of the agreement by a person other than the authority;

.....<sup>F136</sup>

(2) Where any discharges of trade effluent from any premises in the area of a water authority into a sewer were authorised by virtue of the said section 4 or such an agreement immediately before the date of the passing of this Act and the owner or occupier of the premises gives notice to the authority within the period of six months beginning with that date stating that such discharges from the premises were so authorised, consent shall be deemed to be duly given on the appointed day by the authority for such discharges from the premises into the sewer after that day as were authorised by virtue of the said section 4 or the agreement immediately before the date aforesaid and shall be deemed to be so given subject to the same conditions (if any) as to charges or otherwise as—

- (a) in the case of discharges authorised by virtue of the said section 4, the conditions to which by virtue of an agreement (whether subsisting or not) or of a direction given in pursuance of section 55 or 57 of the <sup>M56</sup>Public Health Act 1961 (which relate to charges and to conditions dealing with other matters) the discharges were subject immediately before the appointed day; and
- (b) in the case of discharges authorised by an agreement mentioned in the said section 7(4), the conditions to which the discharges were subject immediately before the appointed day.

(3) The water authority whose consent for any discharge is deemed to be given by virtue of the preceding subsection may at any time after the appointed day, and shall if the authority is requested after the appointed day to do so by any person entitled to make a discharge in pursuance of the consent, by a notice served on the owner and any occupier of the premises in question cancel the deemed consent and, subject to the following subsection, give its actual consent for such discharges as were authorised by the deemed consent.

(4) An actual consent given in pursuance of the preceding subsection shall be so given either unconditionally or subject to any conditions which under section 2(3) of the said Act of 1937 (including section 59 of the said Act of 1961) may be attached to consents, any reference to a trade effluent notice in paragraphs (a) and (d) of the said section 2(3) being construed for the purposes of this subsection as a reference to the actual consent; and the notice signifying the actual consent shall indicate that a right of appeal is conferred by virtue of the following subsection in respect of the notice.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (5) A person on whom notice is served in pursuance of subsection (3) of this section may, in accordance with regulations, appeal to the Secretary of State against the notice; and on any such appeal the Secretary of State may give to the water authority in question such a direction as he thinks fit with respect to the notice and it shall be the duty of the authority to comply with the direction.
- (6) Provision may be made by regulations with respect to consents and the conditions of consents for discharges of trade effluent into a sewer of a water authority through a drain or sewer provided after the appointed day by the authority in pursuance of section 42 of the <sup>M57</sup>Public Health Act 1936 (which enables a water authority to close certain drains and sewers if it provides alternative drains or sewers which are equally convenient).
- (7) This section does not apply to Scotland.

#### Textual Amendments

**F135** S. 43(1)(a) repealed by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

**F136** Words repealed by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C77** S. 43 modified by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**

**C78** S. 43 extended by S.I. 1976/959, **reg. 3**

**C79** S. 43(1) amended by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 8 para. 5(1)(a), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 13(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**

**C80** S. 43(3) amended by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 8 para. 5(1)(b), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 13(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**

**C81** S. 43(5) amended by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 8 para. 5(1)(c), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 13(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**

**C82** S. 43(6) amended by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 8 para. 5(1)(a), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 13(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**

#### Marginal Citations

**M56** 1961 c. 64.

**M57** 1936 c. 49.

## 44 Provisions supplementary to s. 43.

- (1) It is hereby declared that a direction may be given in pursuance of subsection (1) of section 60 of the Public Health Act 1961 varying the conditions attached to an actual consent given in pursuance of the preceding section and that the other provisions of Part V of that Act have effect accordingly.
- (2) ..... <sup>F137</sup>
- (3) Provision may be made by regulations—
- (a) for determining by arbitration or otherwise whether any such agreement as is mentioned in subsection (1)(b) of the preceding section relates also to a

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

matter other than the discharge of trade effluent into a sewer of a particular water authority;

- (b) for determining as aforesaid what modifications (if any) of such an agreement relating also to such a matter are appropriate in consequence of any prescribed provision of the preceding section;
- (c) where the conditions mentioned in paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of the preceding section include a condition as to charges which are in respect of the discharges in question and other matters, for determining as aforesaid the proportion of the charges attributable to the discharges and for limiting accordingly the conditions to which the discharges are, for the purposes of that paragraph, to be treated as subject immediately before the appointed day.

(4) ..... F138

(5) In the preceding section and this section “the appointed day” means such day after the expiration of six months beginning with the date on which this Act is passed as the Secretary of State may by order appoint; and an expression used in any provision of the preceding section or this section and in the said Act of 1937 has the same meaning in that provision as in that Act.

(6) This section does not apply to Scotland.

#### Textual Amendments

**F137** S. 44(2) repealed by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

**F138** S. 44(4) repealed by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C83** S. 44 modified by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 74(1), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**

**C84** S. 44 extended by S.I. 1976/959, **reg. 3**

**C85** S. 44(3) amended by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 8 para. 5(2), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 13(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

## 45 Early variation of conditions of discharges.

- (1) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (2) of section 60 of the <sup>M58</sup>Public Health Act 1961 (under which a water authority may not, except with the written consent of the owner and occupier of the relevant trade premises, give a direction under subsection (1) of that section varying the conditions of its consent to the discharge of trade effluent into a public sewer within two years from the date of the consent or of notice of a previous direction), a water authority may give such a direction within the period mentioned in the said subsection (2) without such written consent as aforesaid if the authority considers it necessary to do so in order to provide proper protection for persons likely to be affected by discharges which could lawfully be made apart from the direction.
- (2) Where a water authority gives such a direction by virtue of the preceding subsection, the authority shall be liable to pay compensation to the owner and occupier of the trade premises to which the direction relates unless the authority is of opinion that the direction is required—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) in consequence of a change of circumstances (which may include a change in the information available as to the discharges to which the consent in question relates or as to the interaction of those discharges with other discharges or matter) which has occurred since the beginning of the period of two years in question and could not reasonably have been foreseen at the beginning of that period; and
- (b) otherwise than in consequence of consents for discharges given after the beginning of that period;

and where the authority is of such an opinion it shall be the duty of the authority to give to the owner and occupier of the said premises notice of its reasons for the opinion.

- (3) Subsection (5) of section 38 of this Act shall have effect as if the reference to that section included a reference to this section.
- (4) A person to whom notice is given in pursuance of subsection (2) of this section may, in accordance with regulations, appeal to the Secretary of State against the notice on the ground that compensation should be paid in consequence of the direction to which the notice relates; and on any such appeal the Secretary of State may direct that that subsection shall have effect as if the authority had not been of the opinion to which the notice relates.
- (5) This section does not apply to Scotland.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C86** S. 45 modified by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**
- C87** S. 45 restricted by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 74(1), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 9 para. 6(4), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**
- C88** S. 45 amended by [Water Act 1989 \(c.15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 8 para. 5(3), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 13(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**
- C89** S. 45(4) amended by [Water Act 1989 \(c.15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 8 para. 5(4), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 13(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

#### Marginal Citations

- M58** 1961 c. 64.

### Miscellaneous

#### [<sup>F139</sup>46] **Operations by river purification authorities to remedy or forestall pollution of water.**

- (1) Where it appears to a river purification authority that any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or any solid waste matter is likely to enter, or is or was present in, any controlled waters in its area, the authority may carry out in its area or elsewhere such operations as it considers appropriate—
  - (a) in a case where the matter appears likely to enter such waters, for the purpose of preventing it from doing so; and
  - (b) in a case where the matter appears to be or to have been present in such waters, for the purpose of removing or disposing of the matter or of remedying or mitigating any pollution caused by its presence in the waters or of restoring the



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

waters (including the fauna and flora dependent on the aquatic environment of the waters), so far as it is reasonably practicable to do so, to the state in which they were immediately before the matter became present in the waters; but nothing in this subsection empowers a river purification authority to impede or prevent the making of any discharge in pursuance of a consent given by any authority by virtue of section 34 of this Act.

- (2) Where a river purification authority carries out any operations in pursuance of this section the authority shall, subject to the following subsection, be entitled to recover the costs of doing so from any persons who caused or knowingly permitted the matter in question to be present at the place from which it was likely in the opinion of the authority to enter the controlled waters or, as the case may be, to be present in the controlled waters.
- (3) No such costs shall be payable by a person—
  - (a) in so far as he satisfies the court in which it is sought to recover the costs that the costs were incurred unnecessarily; or
  - (b) for any operations in respect of water from an abandoned mine which that person permitted to reach such a place as is mentioned in the preceding subsection or to enter the controlled waters.
- (4) In determining the damage which a person has suffered in consequence of pollution in respect of which operations have been or may be carried out in pursuance of this section, account shall be taken of the extent to which it is shown that the damage has been reduced by operations in pursuance of this section and of the extent to which it is shown that the damage is likely to be so reduced.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F139** S. 46 repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), [Sch. 26 paras. 3\(1\)\(2\), 17, 40\(4\), 41\(1\), 57\(6\), 58](#), [Sch. 27 Pt. I](#) and substituted (S.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), [Sch. 23 para. 5](#), [Sch. 26 paras. 3\(1\)\(2\), 17, 40\(4\), 41\(1\), 57\(6\)](#), [58](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C90** S. 46 extended (2.12.1991) by [S.I. 1991/2539](#), reg. 3, [Sch.](#)  
S. 46 amended (27.8.1993) by [1993 c.12](#), ss. 40, 51(3), [Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16](#) (with ss. 42, 46)

VALID FROM 12/10/1995

#### <sup>F140</sup>**46A Notices requiring persons to carry out anti-pollution operations.**

- (1) Subject to the following provisions of this section, where it appears to SEPA that any poisonous, noxious or polluting matter or any solid waste matter is likely to enter, or to be or to have been present in, any controlled waters, SEPA shall be entitled to serve a works notice on any person who, as the case may be,—
  - (a) caused or knowingly permitted the matter in question to be present at the place from which it is likely, in the opinion of SEPA, to enter any controlled waters; or
  - (b) caused or knowingly permitted the matter in question to be present in any controlled waters.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) For the purposes of this section, a “works notice” is a notice requiring the person on whom it is served to carry out such of the following operations as may be specified in the notice, that is to say—
- (a) in a case where the matter in question appears likely to enter any controlled waters, operations for the purpose of preventing it from doing so; or
  - (b) in a case where the matter appears to be or to have been present in any controlled waters, operations for the purpose—
    - (i) of removing or disposing of the matter;
    - (ii) of remedying or mitigating any pollution caused by its presence in the waters; or
    - (iii) so far as it is reasonably practicable to do so, of restoring the waters, including any flora and fauna dependent on the aquatic environment of the waters, to their state immediately before the matter became present in the waters.
- (3) A works notice—
- (a) must specify the periods within which the person on whom it is served is required to do each of the things specified in the notice; and
  - (b) is without prejudice to the powers of SEPA by virtue of section 46(1B)(a) of this Act.
- (4) Before serving a works notice on any person, SEPA shall reasonably endeavour to consult that person concerning the operations which are to be specified in the notice.
- (5) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with—
- (a) the form or content of works notices;
  - (b) requirements for consultation, before the service of a works notice, with persons other than the person on whom that notice is to be served;
  - (c) steps to be taken for the purposes of any consultation required under subsection (4) above or regulations made by virtue of paragraph (b) above; and
  - (d) any other steps of a procedural nature which are to be taken in connection with, or in consequence of, the service of a works notice.
- (6) A works notice shall not be regarded as invalid, or as invalidly served, by reason only of any failure to comply with the requirements of subsection (4) above or of regulations made by virtue of paragraph (b) of subsection (5) above.
- (7) Nothing in subsection (1) above shall entitle SEPA to require the carrying out of any operations which would impede or prevent the making of any discharge in pursuance of a consent given by SEPA by virtue of section 34 of this Act.
- (8) No works notice shall be served on any person requiring him to carry out any operations in respect of water from an abandoned mine or an abandoned part of a mine which that person permitted to reach such a place as is mentioned in subsection (1)(a) above or to enter any controlled waters.
- (9) Subsection (8) above shall not apply to the owner or former operator of any mine or part of a mine if the mine or part in question became abandoned after 31st December 1999.
- (10) Subsections (5) and (6) of section 30J of this Act shall apply in relation to subsections (8) and (9) above as they apply in relation to subsections (3) and (4) of that section.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (11) Where SEPA—
- (a) carries out any such investigations as are mentioned in section 46(1A) of this Act, and
  - (b) serves a works notice on a person in connection with the matter to which the investigations relate,
- it shall (unless the notice is quashed or withdrawn) be entitled to recover the costs or expenses reasonably incurred in carrying out those investigations from that person.
- (12) The Secretary of State may, if he thinks fit in relation to any person, give directions to SEPA as to whether or how it should exercise its powers under this section.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F140** Ss. 46A-46D inserted (S.) (12.10.1995 for specified purposes otherwise prosp. ) by 1995 c. 25, s. 120(1), **Sch. 22 para. 29(1)(22)** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1995/2649, **art. 2(j)(ii)**

VALID FROM 12/10/1995

#### <sup>F141</sup> **46B Grant of, and compensation for, rights of entry etc.**

- (1) A works notice may require a person to carry out operations in relation to any land or waters notwithstanding that he is not entitled to carry out those operations.
- (2) Any person whose consent is required before any operations required by a works notice may be carried out shall grant, or join in granting, such rights in relation to any land or waters as will enable the person on whom the works notice is served to comply with any requirements imposed by the works notice.
- (3) Before serving a works notice, SEPA shall reasonably endeavour to consult every person who appears to it—
  - (a) to be the owner or occupier of any relevant land, and
  - (b) to be a person who might be required by subsection (2) above to grant, or join in granting, any rights,concerning the rights which that person may be so required to grant.
- (4) A works notice shall not be regarded as invalid, or as invalidly served, by reason only of any failure to comply with the requirements of subsection (3) above.
- (5) A person who grants, or joins in granting, any rights pursuant to subsection (2) above shall be entitled, on making an application within such period as may be prescribed and in such manner as may be prescribed to such person as may be prescribed, to be paid by the person on whom the works notice in question is served compensation of such amount as may be determined in such manner as may be prescribed.
- (6) Without prejudice to the generality of the regulations that may be made by virtue of subsection (5) above, regulations by virtue of that subsection may make such provision in relation to compensation under this section as may be made by regulations by virtue of subsection (4) of section 35A of the <sup>M59</sup>Environmental Protection Act 1990 in relation to compensation under that section.
- (7) In this section—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“relevant land” means—

- (a) any land or waters in relation to which the works notice in question requires, or may require, operations to be carried out; or
- (b) any land adjoining or adjacent to that land or those waters;

“works notice” means a works notice under section 46A of this Act.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F141** Ss. 46A-46D inserted (S.) (12.10.1995 for specified purposes otherwise prosp. ) by 1995 c. 25, s. 120(1), **Sch. 22 para. 29(1)(22)** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1995/2649, **art. 2(j)(ii)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M59** 1990 c. 43.

VALID FROM 12/10/1995

#### **[<sup>F142</sup>46C Appeals against works notices.**

- (1) A person on whom a works notice is served may, within the period of twenty-one days beginning with the day on which the notice is served, appeal against the notice to the Secretary of State.
- (2) On any appeal under this section the Secretary of State—
  - (a) shall quash the notice, if he is satisfied that there is a material defect in the notice; but
  - (b) subject to that, may confirm the notice, with or without modification, or quash it.
- (3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision with respect to—
  - (a) the grounds on which appeals under this section may be made; or
  - (b) the procedure on any such appeal.
- (4) Regulations under subsection (3) above may (among other things)—
  - (a) include provisions comparable to those in section 290 of the <sup>M60</sup>Public Health Act 1936 (appeals against notices requiring the execution of works);
  - (b) prescribe the cases in which a works notice is, or is not, to be suspended until the appeal is decided, or until some other stage in the proceedings;
  - (c) prescribe the cases in which the decision on an appeal may in some respects be less favourable to the appellant than the works notice against which he is appealing;
  - (d) prescribe the cases in which the appellant may claim that a works notice should have been served on some other person and prescribe the procedure to be followed in those cases;
  - (e) make provision as respects—
    - (i) the particulars to be included in the notice of appeal;
    - (ii) the persons on whom notice of appeal is to be served and the particulars, if any, which are to accompany the notice; or
    - (iii) the abandonment of an appeal.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(5) In this section “works notice” means a works notice under section 46A of this Act.

(6) This section is subject to section 114 of the Environment Act 1995 (delegation or reference of appeals).]

#### Textual Amendments

**F142** Ss. 46A-46D inserted (S.) (12.10.1995 for specified purposes otherwise prosp. ) by 1995 c. 25, s. 120(1), **Sch. 22 para. 29(1)(22)** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1995/2649, **art. 2(j)(ii)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C91** Power to delegate functions conferred (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, **s. 114(2)(a)(i)** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3**

#### Marginal Citations

**M60** 1936 c. 49.

VALID FROM 12/10/1995

#### [<sup>F143</sup> 46D Consequences of not complying with a works notice.

- (1) If a person on whom SEPA serves a works notice fails to comply with any of the requirements of the notice, he shall be guilty of an offence.
- (2) A person who commits an offence under subsection (1) above shall be liable—
  - (a) on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to a fine not exceeding £20,000 or to both;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to a fine or to both.
- (3) If a person on whom a works notice has been served fails to comply with any of the requirements of the notice, SEPA may do what that person was required to do and may recover from him any costs or expenses reasonably incurred by SEPA in doing it.
- (4) If SEPA is of the opinion that proceedings for an offence under subsection (1) above would afford an ineffectual remedy against a person who has failed to comply with the requirements of a works notice, SEPA may take proceedings in any court of competent jurisdiction for the purpose of securing compliance with the notice.
- (5) In this section “works notice” means a works notice under section 46A of this Act.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F143** Ss. 46A-46D inserted (S.) (12.10.1995 for specified purposes otherwise prosp. ) by 1995 c. 25, s. 120(1), **Sch. 22 para. 29(1)(22)** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1995/2649, **art. 2(j)(ii)**

#### [<sup>F144</sup> 47 Duty of water authorities to deal with waste from vessels etc.

- (1) It shall be the duty of each water authority—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) to arrange for the collection and disposal of waste from vessels in its area which appears to the authority to need collection in consequence of the provisions of section 33 of this Act; and
  - (b) to arrange for the provision of facilities for the washing out of prescribed appliances from vessels in its area.
- (2) A water authority may arrange for the provision of facilities by way of water closets, urinals and wash basins for the use of persons from vessels in the authority's area.
- (3) A port health authority shall have power to make arrangements with a water authority for the purposes of any of the preceding provisions of this section.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F144** S. 47 repealed (E.W.) (1.9.1989) by 1989 c. 15, s. 190(3), **Sch. 27 Pt. I** (with ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58)

#### [<sup>F145</sup>48 Power of water authorities to exclude unregistered vessels from rivers etc.

- (1) Where it appears to a water authority to be appropriate to do so for the purpose of preventing the pollution of streams in its area, the authority may make byelaws providing that vessels shall not be on any such streams which are specified in the byelaws unless the vessels are registered by the authority in accordance with the byelaws or are exempted by the byelaws from registration; and a person who causes or knowingly permits a vessel to be on a stream in contravention of byelaws made by virtue of this subsection shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [<sup>F146</sup>£50][<sup>F146</sup>level 3 on the standard scale].
- (2) Byelaws made by a water authority in pursuance of the preceding subsection may authorise the authority to make reasonable charges in respect of the registration of vessels in pursuance of the byelaws; and no charges shall be payable, by persons in or from vessels registered by the authority in pursuance of the byelaws, in respect of the use by those persons of facilities provided in pursuance of the preceding section by or by arrangement with the authority.

#### Textual Amendments

**F145** S. 48 repealed (E.W.) (1.9.1989) by 1989 c. 15, s. 190(3), **Sch. 27 Pt. I** (with ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)-(10), 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58)

**F146** Words “level 3 on the standard scale” substituted (11.4.1983) for words “£50” by virtue of (E.W.) **Criminal Justice Act 1982 (c. 48), ss. 38, 46** and (S.) **Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975 (c. 21), ss. 289F, 289G** (as inserted by **Criminal Justice Act 1982 (c. 48), s. 54**)

#### [<sup>F147</sup>49 Deposits and vegetation in rivers etc.

- (1) If without the consent of the relevant river purification authority, which shall not be unreasonably withheld,—
- (a) a person removes from any part of the bottom, channel or bed of any inland waters a deposit accumulated by reason of any dam, weir or sluice holding back the waters and does so by causing the deposit to be carried away in suspension in the waters; or

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) any substantial amount of vegetation cut or uprooted in any inland waters, or so near to any such waters that it falls into it, is allowed to remain in the waters by the wilful default of any person,  
then, subject to the following subsection, that person shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale.
- (2) Nothing in paragraph (a) of the preceding subsection applies to anything done in the exercise of statutory powers conferred by or under any enactment relating to land drainage, flood prevention or navigation.
- (3) Regulations may provide that any reference to inland waters in subsection (1) of this section shall be construed as including a reference to such coastal waters as are prescribed for the purposes of that subsection.
- (4) Any question as to whether the consent of a river purification authority in pursuance of subsection (1) of this section is unreasonably withheld shall be determined by the Secretary of State; and any consent given in pursuance of section 24 of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act <sup>M61</sup>1951 (which is superseded by this section) shall be treated for the purposes of this section as given in pursuance of this section.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F147** S. 49 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and substituted (S.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 168, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 5, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

#### Marginal Citations

**M61** 1951 c.64(46:4).

VALID FROM 01/01/2001

#### <sup>F148</sup> 49A Enforcement notices as respects discharge consents.

- (1) If SEPA is of the opinion that the holder of a relevant consent is contravening any condition of the consent, or is likely to contravene any such condition, it may serve on him a notice (an “enforcement notice”).
- (2) An enforcement notice shall—
- state that SEPA is of the said opinion;
  - specify the matters constituting the contravention or the matters making it likely that the contravention will arise;
  - specify the steps that must be taken to remedy the contravention or, as the case may be, to remedy the matters making it likely that the contravention will arise; and
  - specify the period within which those steps must be taken.
- (3) Any person who fails to comply with any requirement imposed by an enforcement notice shall be guilty of an offence and liable—
- on summary conviction, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to a fine not exceeding £20,000 or to both;



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to a fine or to both.
- (4) If SEPA is of the opinion that proceedings for an offence under subsection (3) above would afford an ineffectual remedy against a person who has failed to comply with the requirements of an enforcement notice, SEPA may take proceedings in any court of competent jurisdiction for the purpose of securing compliance with the notice.
- (5) The Secretary of State may, if he thinks fit in relation to any person, give to SEPA directions as to whether it should exercise its powers under this section and as to the steps which must be taken.
- (6) In this section—
- “relevant consent” means a consent for the purposes of section 30J(7)(a), 34 or 49(1) of this Act; and
- “the holder”, in relation to a relevant consent, is the person who has the consent in question.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F148** Ss. 49A and 49B inserted (S.) (1.1.2001) by 1995 c. 25, s. 120(1), **Sch. 22 para. 29(26)** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.S.I. 2000/433, **art. 2**

VALID FROM 01/01/2001

#### [<sup>F149</sup> 49B Appeals against enforcement notices.

- (1) A person upon whom an enforcement notice has been served under section 49A of this Act may appeal to the Secretary of State.
- (2) This section is subject to section 114 of the Environment Act 1995 (delegation or reference of appeals etc.).
- (3) An appeal under this section shall, if and to the extent a requirement to do so is prescribed, be advertised in the manner prescribed.
- (4) If either party to the appeal so requests or the Secretary of State so decides, an appeal shall be or continue in the form of a hearing (which may, if the person hearing the appeal so decides, be held, or held to any extent, in private).
- (5) On the determination of an appeal under this section, the Secretary of State may either quash or affirm the enforcement notice and, if he affirms it, may do so either in its original form or with such modifications as he may in the circumstances think fit.
- (6) The bringing of an appeal under this section shall not have the effect of suspending the operation of the notice appealed against.
- (7) The period within which and the manner in which appeals under this section are to be brought and the manner in which they are to be considered shall be as prescribed.]



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Textual Amendments

**F149** Ss. 49A and 49B inserted (S.) (1.1.2001) by 1995 c. 25, s. 120(1), **Sch. 22 para. 29(26)** (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 2000/433, **art. 2**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C92** S. 49B: power to delegate functions conferred (1.4.1996) by 1995 c. 25, s. 114(2)(a)(i) (with ss. 7(6), 115, 117); S.I. 1996/186, **art. 3**

### [<sup>F150</sup>50 Investigation of water pollution problems arising from closure of mines.

Each river purification authority shall have power to carry out studies for the purpose of ascertaining—

- (a) what problems relating to the pollution of controlled waters may arise or have arisen in consequence of the abandonment of any mine in its area or might arise if any such mine were abandoned; and
- (b) what steps are likely to be appropriate for the purpose of dealing with the problems and what the cost of taking those steps would be.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F150** S. 50 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and substituted (S.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 168, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 5, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

### [<sup>F151</sup>51 Codes of good agricultural practice.

- (1) The Secretary of State may by order made by statutory instrument approve any code of practice issued (whether by him or by another person) for the purpose of—
  - (a) giving practical guidance to persons engaged in agriculture with respect to activities that may affect controlled waters; and
  - (b) promoting what appear to him to be desirable practices by such persons for avoiding or minimising the pollution of any such waters,and may at any time by such an order approve a modification of such a code or withdraw his approval of such a code or modification.
- (2) A contravention of a code of practice as for the time being approved under this section shall not of itself give rise to any criminal or civil liability, but a river purification authority shall take into account whether there has been or is likely to be any such contravention in determining when and how it should exercise any powers conferred on it by regulations under section 31A of this Act.
- (3) The Secretary of State shall not make an order under this section unless he has first consulted the river purification authorities.]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

**F151** S. 51 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and substituted (S.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 168, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 5, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C93** S. 51 extended by S.I. 1985/708, art. 3, **Sch. 1**

## [<sup>F152</sup>52 Charges in respect of certain discharges in England and Wales.

- (1) The Secretary of State may, by an order made after consultation with the National Water Council, provide that sections 30 and 31 of the <sup>M62</sup>Water Act 1973 (which among other things relate to charges for facilities provided by water authorities and to schemes for the payment of the charges) shall apply to discharges of trade or sewage effluent which are made or authorised to be made by virtue of a consent given in pursuance of this Act or the <sup>M63</sup>Public Health (Drainage of Trade Premises) Act 1937 as those sections apply to facilities provided by water authorities; and any such order may—
- (a) provide that, in the said section 30 as applied by the order, subsection (4) (under which regard is to be had to the cost of providing facilities in fixing charges for the facilities) and references to that subsection shall be omitted; and
  - (b) repeal sections 59(1)(e) and 61(4) of the <sup>M64</sup>Public Health Act 1961 (which provide for conditions relating to charges to be attached to consents for discharges which are given in pursuance of the said Act of 1937).
- (2) An order made in pursuance of the preceding subsection—
- (a) shall include provision for appeals to the Secretary of State in respect of charges payable to a water authority by virtue of that subsection; and
  - (b) may include provision for the giving by the Secretary of State in consequence of an appeal of directions in respect of the charges to the authority or any other party to the appeal (including directions as to the charges which are to be payable in respect of any period before the determination of the appeal);
- and the Secretary of State may by order vary or revoke any provisions which by virtue of this subsection or section 104(1)(a) of this Act are contained in an order made in pursuance of this section.
- (3) This section does not apply to Scotland.]

### Textual Amendments

**F152** S. 52 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

### Marginal Citations

**M62** 1973 c. 37.  
**M63** 1937 c. 40.  
**M64** 1961 c. 64.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### [<sup>F153</sup>53 Charges in respect of consents, etc.

- (1) Where—
  - (a) an application is made to a river purification authority for a consent for the purpose of sections 31(3), 32 or 49 of this Act;
  - (b) the authority gives a consent under section 34(3) of this Act or a consent for the purposes of section 31(3) or 49 of this Act; or
  - (c) a consent for the purposes of sections 31(3), 32 or 49 of this Act is for the time being in force,

the authority may require the payment to it of such charges as may be specified in or determined under a scheme made by it under this section.
- (2) The persons who shall be liable to pay charges which are required to be paid by virtue of a scheme under this section shall be—
  - (a) in the case of a charge by virtue of subsection (1)(a) above, the person who makes the application;
  - (b) in the case of a charge by virtue of subsection (1)(b) above, any person who is authorised to do anything by virtue of the consent and on whom the instrument giving the consent is served; and
  - (c) in the case of a charge by virtue of subsection (1)(c) above, any person who makes a discharge in pursuance of the consent at any time during the period to which, in accordance with the scheme, the charge relates;

and provision made by a scheme for the purposes of paragraph (c) above may impose a single charge in respect of the whole period for which the consent is in force or separate charges in respect of different parts of that period or both such a single charge and such separate charges.
- (3) An authority shall not make a scheme under this section unless its provisions have been approved by the Secretary of State; and the consent of the Treasury shall be required for the giving of such an approval.
- (4) Before submitting a scheme under this section to the Secretary of State for his approval an authority shall, in such manner as it considers appropriate for bringing it to the attention of persons likely to be affected by it, publish a notice setting out its proposals and specifying the period within which representations with respect to the proposals may be made to the Secretary of State.
- (5) Where any proposed scheme has been submitted to the Secretary of State for his approval, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State, in determining whether or not to approve the scheme or to approve it subject to modifications#
  - (a) to consider any representations duly made to him; and
  - (b) to have regard to the matters specified in subsection (6) below.
- (6) The matters mentioned in subsection (5)(b) above are—
  - (a) the desirability of ensuring that the amount recovered by the authority by way of charges fixed by or under schemes under this section does not exceed, taking one year with another, such amount as appears to the Secretary of State to be reasonably attributable to the expenses incurred by the authority in carrying out its functions under sections 34 to 38 and 49 of this Act and otherwise in relation to discharges into controlled waters; and
  - (b) the need to ensure that no undue preference is shown, and that there is no undue discrimination, in the fixing of charges by or under the scheme.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (7) A scheme under this section may—
- (a) make provision with respect to the times and methods of payment of the charges which are required to be paid by virtue of the scheme;
  - (b) make different provision for different cases, including different provision in relation to different persons, circumstances or localities; and
  - (c) contain supplemental, consequential and transitional provision for the purposes of the scheme;
- and such a scheme may revoke or amend a previous scheme under this section.
- (8) It shall be the duty of a river purification authority to take such steps as it considers appropriate for bringing the provisions of any scheme under this section which is for the time being in force to the attention of persons likely to be affected by them.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F153** S. 53 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and substituted (S.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 23 para. 6, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C94** S. 53 extended (2.12.1991) by S.I. 1991/2539, reg. 3, **Sch.**  
S. 53 amended (27.8.1993) by 1993 c. 12, ss. 40, 51(3), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16** (with ss. 42, 46)

#### [<sup>F154</sup>54 Directions to the river purification authority.

- (1) Directions of a general or specific character may be given to each river purification authority by the Secretary of State with respect to the carrying out of its functions and it shall be the duty of each river purification authority to comply with any such direction.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of the power conferred by subsection (1) of this section, directions under that subsection may include such directions as the Secretary of State considers appropriate in order to enable Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom to give effect to—
  - (a) any Community obligations; or
  - (b) any international agreement to which the United Kingdom is for the time being a party.
- (3) Any power of the Secretary of State otherwise than by virtue of this section to give direction to a river purification authority shall be without prejudice to the power conferred by this section.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F154** S. 54 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and substituted (S.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 23 para. 6, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## Supplemental

### [<sup>F155F156</sup>55] Discharges by islands councils.

- (1) This part of this Act shall have effect with prescribed modifications in relation to discharges by an islands council in its area.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of the power to make regulations conferred by the preceding subsection, any regulations made in pursuance of that subsection may provide for consents required by islands councils for the purposes of this Part of this Act as modified by virtue of that subsection to be or be deemed to be given by the Secretary of State.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F155** S. 55 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and substituted (S.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 6, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

**F156** S. 55 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and substituted (S.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), 194(4), Sch. 23 para. 6, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), **58**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C95** S. 55 extended (2.12.1991) by S.I. 1991/2539, reg. 3, **Sch.**

S. 55 amended (27.8.1993) by 1993 c. 12, ss. 40, 51(3), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16** (with ss. 42, 46)

VALID FROM 01/10/1991

### [<sup>F157</sup>55A] Regulations under this Part.

Regulations made under this Part of this Act may provide that any provision of this Part, except this section and sections 43 to 45, shall have effect with such modifications as may be prescribed for the purpose of enabling Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom—

- (a) to give effect to any Community obligation or exercise any related right; or
- (b) to give effect to any obligation or exercise any related right under any international agreement to which the United Kingdom is for the time being a party,

and “related right”, in relation to an obligation, includes any derogation or other right to make more onerous provisions available in respect of that obligation.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F157** S. 55A inserted (1.10.1991) by Natural Heritage (Scotland) Act 1991 (c. 28), s. 27(1), **Sch. 10 para. 7(3)**; S.I. 1991/2187, art. 3, **Sch.**

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## [<sup>F158</sup>56 Interpretation etc. of Part II.

- (1) Except where the context otherwise requires, in this Part of this Act—
- “agriculture” and “agricultural” have the same meanings as in the Agriculture (Scotland) Act <sup>M65</sup>1948;
  - “coastal waters”, “controlled waters”, “ground waters”, “inland waters” and “relevant territorial waters” have the meanings given by section 30A(1) above;
  - “effluent” means any liquid, including particles of matter and other substances in suspension in the liquid;
  - “micro-organism” includes any microscopic biological entity which is capable of replication;
  - “sewage effluent” includes any effluent from the sewage disposal or sewerage works of a local authority within the meaning of the <sup>M66</sup>Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968;
  - “substance” includes micro-organisms and any natural or artificial substance or other matter, whether it is in solid or liquid form or in the form of a gas or vapour;
  - “trade effluent” includes any effluent which is discharged from premises used for carrying on any trade or industry, other than surface water and domestic sewage;
  - “underground strata” means strata subjacent to the surface of any land;
  - “water authority” means an authority established in accordance with section 3 of the <sup>M67</sup>Water (Scotland) Act 1980;
  - “watercourse” includes all rivers, streams, ditches, drains, cuts, culverts, dykes, sluices, sewers, and passages through which water flows except mains and other pipes which belong to the water authority or are used by a water authority or any other person for the purposes only of providing a supply of water to any premises.
- (2) In this Part of this Act—
- (a) any reference to the waters of any loch or pond or of any river or watercourse includes a reference to the bottom, channel or bed of any loch, pond, river or, as the case may be, watercourse which is for the time being dry; and
  - (b) any reference to water contained in underground strata is a reference to water so contained otherwise than in a sewer, pipe, reservoir, tank or other underground works constructed in any such strata.
- (3) For the purposes of the definition of “trade effluent” in subsection (1) above any premises (whether on land or not) wholly or mainly used (whether for profit or not) for agricultural purposes or for the purposes of fish farming or for scientific research or experiment shall be deemed to be (and in the case of fish farms, always to have been) premises used for carrying on a trade.
- (4) For the purposes of this Part of this Act the area of a river purification authority shall include all controlled waters off the coast of the area which is the authority’s area apart from this subsection; and any question as to whether any place is included in the area of a river purification authority by virtue of this subsection shall be determined by the Secretary of State.
- (5) For the purposes of this Part of this Act a notice imposing conditions with respect to discharges which was given by a river purification authority in pursuance of—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(a) section 28(4) of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951; or  
(b) section 1(5) of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1965,  
shall be treated as having given the authority's consent in pursuance of the Act in question for those discharges subject to those conditions.

(6) Section 30(5) of this Act shall have effect in relation to this Part of this Act as if for any reference to Part I of this Act there were substituted a reference to this Part of this Act.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F158** S. 56 repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I** and substituted (S.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 23 para. 6, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C96** S. 56(1)-(4) extended (2.12.1991) by [S.I. 1991/2539](#), reg. 3, **Sch.**  
S. 56(1)-(4) amended (27.8.1993) by [1993 c. 12](#), ss. 40, 51(3), **Sch. 3 Pt. II para. 16** (with ss. 42, 46)

#### Marginal Citations

**M65** 1948 c.45(2:1).  
**M66** 1968 c.47(100:2).  
**M67** 1980 c.45(130).

## PART III

### NOISE

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C97** Pt. III (ss. 57-74) extended (E.W.) by [Electricity Act 1989 \(c. 29, SIF 44:1\)](#), s. 112(1)(3), Sch. 16 para. 1(1)(xxvii), Sch. 17 paras. 33, **35(1)**  
**C98** Pt. III (except ss. 70(2)(3)(5), 71(1)): certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by [S.I. 1991/1773](#), art. 8(1)(3), **Sch. 2**  
Pt. III (except ss. 70(2)(3)(5), 71(1)) modified (7.8.1991) by [S.I. 1991/1773](#), art. 8(2)(3), **Sch. 2**  
**C99** Pt. III (except ss. 70(2)(3)(5), 71(1)): certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by [S.I. 1991/2913](#), art. 8(1)(3), **Sch. 2**  
Pt. III (except ss. 70(2)(3)(5), 71(1)) modified (10.1.1992) by [S.I. 1991/2913](#), art. 8(2)(3), **Sch. 2**

#### *Periodical inspections by local authorities*

#### **57 Periodical inspections by local authorities.**

It shall be the duty of every local authority to cause its area to be inspected from time to time—

- [<sup>F159</sup>(a) to detect anything which ought to be dealt with under the following section; and]  
(b) to decide how to exercise its powers concerning noise abatement zones.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Textual Amendments

**F159** S. 57(a) repealed (E.W)(N.I.) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(2), [Sch. 16 Pt. III](#)

### *Summary proceedings to deal with noise*

#### [<sup>F160</sup>58] **Summary proceedings by local authorities.**

- (1) Where a local authority is satisfied that noise amounting to a nuisance exists, or is likely to occur or recur, in the area of the local authority, the local authority shall serve a notice imposing all or any of the following requirements—
  - (a) requiring the abatement of the nuisance or prohibiting or restricting its occurrence or recurrence;
  - (b) requiring the execution of such works, and the taking of such other steps, as may be necessary for the purpose of the notice or as may be specified in the notice;
 and the notice shall specify the time or times within which the requirements of the notice are to be complied with.
- (2) The notice shall be served on the person responsible for the nuisance or, if that person cannot be found or the nuisance has not yet occurred, on the owner or occupier of the premises from which the noise is emitted or would be emitted.
- (3) The person served with the notice may appeal against the notice to a magistrates' court within twenty- one days from service of the notice.
- (4) If the person on whom a notice is served under this section without reasonable excuse contravenes any requirements of the notice, he shall be guilty of an offence against this Part of this Act.
- (5) In proceedings for an offence under the preceding sub-section in respect of noise caused in the course of a trade or business, it shall be a defence to prove that the best practicable means have been used for preventing, or for counteracting the effect of, the noise.
- (6) In proceedings for an offence under subsection (4) of this section of contravening requirements imposed by virtue of sub-section (1)(a) of this section it shall be a defence to prove.—
  - (a) that the alleged offence was covered by a notice served under section 60 or a consent given under section 61 or 65 of this Act; or
  - (b) where the alleged offence was committed at a time when the premises were subject to a notice under section 66 of this Act, that the level of noise emanating from the premises at that time was not such as to constitute a contravention of the notice under section 66; or
  - (c) where the alleged offence was committed at a time when the premises were not subject to a notice under section 66 of this Act, and when a level fixed under section 67 of this Act applied to the premises, that the level of noise emanating from the premises at that time did not exceed that level. Paragraphs (b) and (c) above apply whether or not the relevant notice was subject of appeal at the time when the offence was alleged to have been committed

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (7) Where a nuisance which exists or has occurred within the area of a local authority, or which has affected any part of that area, appears to the local authority to be wholly or partly caused by some act or default committed or taking place outside its area, the local authority may act under this section as if the act or default were wholly within that area, except that any appeal shall be heard by a magistrates' court having jurisdiction where the act or default is alleged to have taken place.
- (8) If a local authority is of opinion that proceedings for an offence under subsection(4) of this section would afford an inadequate remedy in the case of any noise which is a nuisance, they may take proceedings in the High Court or, in Scotland, in any court of competent jurisdiction for the purpose of securing the abatement, prohibition or restriction of the nuisance, and the proceedings shall be maintainable notwithstanding that the local authority has suffered no damage from the nuisance; but in any proceedings taken in pursuance of this subsection it shall be a defence to prove that the noise was authorised by a notice under section 60 or a consent under section 61 of this Act.
- (9) Section 1 of the Noise Abatement Act 1960 (which is superseded by this section) shall cease to have effect except as respects notices served by virtue of that section before the coming into force of this section.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F160** S. 58 repealed (E.W) (N.I.) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), s. 162(2), [Sch. 16 Pt. III](#)

VALID FROM 05/01/1994

#### **[<sup>F161</sup>58A Service of notice in respect of anticipated road noise or road noise from unattended vehicles, machinery or equipment.**

- (1) In the case of road noise to which subsection (1) of section 58 of this Act applies and which—
- (a) has not yet occurred; or
  - (b) is emitted from or caused by an unattended vehicle or unattended machinery or equipment;
- any such notice as is mentioned in the said subsection (1) shall be served in accordance with subsection (2) below.
- (2) The notice shall be served—
- (a) where the person responsible for the vehicle, machinery or equipment can be found, on that person;
  - (b) where—
    - (i) that person cannot be found; or
    - (ii) the local authority determines that this paragraph shall apply,by fixing the notice to the vehicle, machinery or equipment.
- (3) Where a notice is fixed in accordance with subsection (2)(b)(ii) above but within an hour thereafter the person responsible for the vehicle, machinery or equipment can be found and served with a copy of the notice, then the copy shall be so served on him.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) A notice served in accordance with subsection (2)(b)(ii) above shall state that, if a copy of the notice is subsequently served under subsection (3) above, the time specified in the notice as the time within which its requirements are to be complied with is extended by such further period as is so specified.
- (5) Where a notice is served in accordance with subsection (2)(b) above, the person responsible for the vehicle, machinery or equipment may appeal, under section 58(3) of this Act, against the notice as if he had been served with it on the date on which it was fixed to the vehicle, machinery or equipment.
- (6) Section 58(4) of this Act shall apply in relation to a person on whom a copy of a notice is served under subsection (3) above as if the copy were the notice itself.
- (7) A person who removes or interferes with a notice fixed, in accordance with subsection (2)(b) above, to a vehicle, machinery or equipment shall be guilty of an offence, unless he is, or does so with the authority of, the person responsible for the vehicle, machinery or equipment.
- (8) A person who commits an offence under subsection (7) above shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F161** Ss. 58A, 58B inserted (S.) (5.1.1994) by 1993 c. 40, ss. 6, 12(1), Sch. 1 para. 3

VALID FROM 05/01/1994

#### [<sup>F162</sup>58B Actings where notice in respect of road noise not complied with.

- (1) Where a notice under section 58 of this Act in respect of road noise has not been complied with, the local authority may execute works to abate, restrict or prevent the recurrence of the nuisance and do whatever may be necessary in furtherance of the requirements specified in the notice.
- (2) Any expenses reasonably incurred under subsection (1) above by a local authority may be recovered by them from any person on whom the notice under section 58 was duly served or by whose act or default the nuisance was caused; and the court may apportion those expenses between such persons in such manner as it considers fair and reasonable.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F162** Ss. 58A, 58B inserted (S.) (5.1.1994) by 1993 c. 40, ss. 6, 12(1), Sch. 1 para. 3

#### [<sup>F163</sup>59 Summary proceedings by occupier of premises.

- (1) A magistrates' court may act under this section on a complaint made by the occupier of any premises on the ground that in his capacity as occupier of the premises he is aggrieved by noise amounting to a nuisance.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) If the magistrates' court is satisfied that the alleged nuisance exists, or that although abated it is likely to recur on the same premises, the court shall make an order for either or both of the following purposes—
  - (a) requiring the defendant to abate the nuisance, within a time specified in the order, and to execute any works necessary for the purpose;
  - (b) prohibiting a recurrence of the nuisance, and requiring the defendant, within a time specified in the order, to execute any works necessary to prevent the recurrence.
- (3) Proceedings under this section shall be brought against the person responsible for the nuisance or, if that person cannot be found, against the owner or occupier of the premises from which the noise is emitted, or would be emitted.
- (4) A person who without reasonable excuse contravenes any requirement of an order under subsection (2) of this section shall be guilty of an offence against this Part of this Act.
- (5) In proceedings for an offence under this section in respect of noise caused in the course of a trade or business, it shall be a defence to prove that the best practicable means have been used for preventing, or for counteracting the effect of, the noise.
- (6) If a person is convicted of an offence under subsection (4) of this section, a magistrates' court may, after giving the local authority in whose area the nuisance has occurred an opportunity of being heard, direct the authority to do anything which the person convicted was required to do by the order to which the conviction relates.
- (7) In the application of this section to Scotland.—
  - (a) In subsection (1), for the reference to a complaint there shall be substituted a reference to a summary application;
  - (b) for the references to the defendant there shall be substituted reference to the person against whom the proceedings are taken.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F163** S. 59 repealed (E.W.)(N.I.) by Environmental Protection Act 1990, (c. 43, SIF 46:4), s. 162(2), Sch. 16 Pt. III

VALID FROM 05/01/1994

#### [<sup>F164</sup>59A Supplementary provisions in relation to road noise.

- (1) Any person authorised by a local authority may on production (if so required) of his authority—
  - (a) enter or open a vehicle, machinery or equipment, if necessary by force; or
  - (b) remove a vehicle, machinery or equipment from a road to a secure place, for the purpose of taking any action, or executing any work, authorised by this Part of this Act in relation to a nuisance caused by road noise.
- (2) On leaving any unattended vehicle, machinery or equipment that he has entered or opened under subsection (1) above, a person shall, subject to subsection (3) below,

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

leave it secured against interference or theft in such manner and as effectually as he found it.

- (3) If the person is unable to comply with subsection (2) above, he shall for the purposes of securing the unattended vehicle, machinery or equipment either—
  - (a) immobilise it by such means as he considers expedient; or
  - (b) remove it from the road to a secure place.
- (4) In carrying out any function under subsection (1), (2) or (3) above, a person shall not cause more damage than is necessary.
- (5) Before a vehicle, machinery or equipment is entered, opened or removed under subsection (1) above, the local authority shall notify the police of the intention to take action under that subsection.
- (6) After a vehicle, machinery or equipment has been removed under subsection (1) or (3) above, the local authority shall notify the police of its removal and current location.
- (7) Notification under subsection (5) or (6) above may be given to the police at any police station in the local authority's area.
- (8) For the purposes of subsection (2) of section 58B of this Act, any expenses reasonably incurred by a local authority under subsection (2) or (3) above shall be treated as incurred by the authority under subsection (1) of that section.
- (9) A person who wilfully obstructs any person who is acting in exercise of powers conferred by the foregoing provisions of this section shall be liable, on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale.
- (10) Nothing done in good faith under subsections (1) to (6) above by, or by a member of, a local authority or by any officer of, or other person authorised by, a local authority shall subject the authority, or any of them personally, to any action, liability, claim or demand whatsoever.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F164** S. 59A inserted (S.) (5.1.1994) by 1993 c. 40, ss. 6, 12(1), **Sch. 1 para. 5**

### Construction sites

#### 60 Control of noise on construction sites.

- (1) This section applies to works of the following description, that is to say—
  - (a) the erection, construction, alteration, repair or maintenance of buildings, structures or roads;
  - (b) breaking up, opening or boring under any road or adjacent land in connection with the construction, inspection, maintenance or removal of works;
  - (c) demolition or dredging work; and
  - (d) (whether or not also comprised in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) above) any work of engineering construction.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) Where it appears to a local authority that works to which this section applies are being, or are going to be, carried out on any premises, the local authority may serve a notice imposing requirements as to the way in which the works are to be carried out and may if it thinks fit publish notice of the requirements in such way as appears to the local authority to be appropriate.
- (3) The notice may in particular—
  - (a) specify the plant or machinery which is, or is not, to be used;
  - (b) specify the hours during which the works may be carried out;
  - (c) specify the level of noise which may be emitted from the premises in question or at any specified point on those premises or which may be so emitted during specified hours; and
  - (d) provide for any change of circumstances.
- (4) In acting under this section the local authority shall have regard—
  - (a) to the relevant provisions of any code of practice issued under this Part of this Act;
  - (b) to the need for ensuring that the best practicable means are employed to minimise noise;
  - (c) before specifying any particular methods or plant or machinery, to the desirability in the interests of any recipients of the notice in question of specifying other methods or plant or machinery which would be substantially as effective in minimising noise and more acceptable to them;
  - (d) to the need to protect any persons in the locality in which the premises in question are situated from the effects of noise.
- (5) A notice under this section shall be served on the person who appears to the local authority to be carrying out, or going to carry out, the works, and on such other persons appearing to the local authority to be responsible for, or to have control over, the carrying out of the works as the local authority thinks fit.
- (6) A notice under this section may specify the time within which the notice is to be complied with, and may require the execution of such works, and the taking of such other steps, as may be necessary for the purpose of the notice, or as may be specified in the notice.
- (7) A person served with a notice under this section may appeal against the notice to a magistrates' court within twenty one days from the service of the notice.
- (8) If a person on whom a notice is served under this section without reasonable excuse contravenes any requirement of the notice he shall be guilty of an offence against this Part of this Act.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

C100 S. 60 modified (9.11.2001) by S.I. 2001/3682, art. 32

C101 S. 60 modified (18.7.2001) by S.I. 2001/2870, art. 21

C102 S. 60 applied (with modifications) (20.8.1999) by S.I. 1999/2336, art. 22

C103 S. 60 modified (18.12.1996) by 1996 c. 61, s. 29

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## 61 Prior consent for work on construction sites.

- (1) A person who intends to carry out works to which the preceding section applies may apply to the local authority for a consent under this section.
- (2) Where approval under building regulations [<sup>F165</sup>under Part II of the <sup>M68</sup>Public Health Act 1936], or in Scotland a warrant under section 6 of the <sup>M69</sup>Building (Scotland) Act 1959, is required for the carrying out of the works, the application under this section must be made at the same time as, or later than, the request for the approval under building regulations or, as the case may be, the application for a warrant under the said Act of 1959.
- (3) An application under this section shall contain particulars of—
  - (a) the works, and the method by which they are to be carried out; and
  - (b) the steps proposed to be taken to minimise noise resulting from the works.
- (4) If the local authority considers that the application contains sufficient information for the purpose and that, if the works are carried out in accordance with the application, it would not serve a notice under the preceding section in respect of those works, the local authority shall give its consent to the application.
- (5) In acting under this section a local authority shall have regard to the considerations set out in subsection (4) of the preceding section and shall have power to—
  - (a) Attach any conditions to a consent; and
  - (b) limit or qualify a consent to allow for any change in circumstances; and
  - (c) limit the duration of a consent,
 and any person who knowingly carries out the works, or permits the works to be carried out, in contravention of any conditions attached to a consent under this section shall be guilty of an offence against this Part of this Act.
- (6) The local authority shall inform the applicant of its decision on the application within twenty-eight days from receipt of the application; and if the local authority gives its consent to the application it may if it thinks fit publish notice of the consent, and of the works to which it relates, in such way as appears to the local authority to be appropriate.
- (7) If—
  - (a) the local authority does not give a consent within the said period of twenty-eight days; or
  - (b) the local authority gives its consent within the said period of twenty-eight days but attaches any condition to the consent or limits or qualifies the consent in any way,
 the applicant may appeal to a magistrates' court within twenty-one days from the end of that period.
- (8) In any proceedings for an offence under section 60(8) of this Act it shall be a defence to prove that the alleged contravention amounted to the carrying out of the works in accordance with a consent given under this section.
- (9) A consent given under this section shall contain a statement to the effect that the consent does not of itself constitute any ground of defence against any proceedings instituted under section 59 of this Act [<sup>F166</sup>(in relation to Scotland) or section 82 of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 (in relation to England and Wales)].



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (10) Where a consent has been given under this section and the works are carried out by a person other than the applicant for the consent, it shall be the duty of the applicant to take all reasonable steps to bring the consent to the notice of that other person; and if he fails to comply with this subsection he shall be guilty of an offence against this Part of this Act.

#### Textual Amendments

**F165** Words repealed (E.W.) by Building Act 1984 (c. 55, SIF 15), s. 133(2), Sch. 7

**F166** Words inserted by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), s. 162(1), Sch. 15 para. 15(3)

#### Marginal Citations

**M68** 1936 c. 49.

**M69** 1959 c. 24.

### Noise in streets

## 62 Noise in streets.

- (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, a loudspeaker in a [<sup>F167</sup>street][<sup>F167</sup>road] shall not be operated—

- (a) between the hours of nine in the evening and eight in the following morning, for any purpose;
- (b) At any other time, for the purpose of advertising any entertainment, trade or business;

and any person who operates or permits the operation of a loudspeaker in contravention of this subsection shall be guilty of an offence against this Part of this Act.

[<sup>F168</sup>In this subsection “street” means a highway and any other road, footway, square or court which is for the time being open to the public.]

- (2) The preceding subsection shall not apply to the operation of a loudspeaker—
- (a) for police, fire brigade or ambulance purposes, by [<sup>F169</sup>a water authority][<sup>F169</sup>the National Rivers Authority, a water undertaker or a sewerage undertaker] in the exercise of any of its functions, or by a local authority within its area;
  - (b) for communicating with persons on a vessel for the purpose of directing the movement of that or any other vessel;
  - (c) if the loudspeaker forms part of a public telephone system;
  - (d) if the loudspeaker—
    - (i) is in or fixed to a vehicle, and
    - (ii) is operated solely for the entertainment of or for communicating with the driver or a passenger of the vehicle or, where the loudspeaker is or forms part of the horn or similar warning instrument of the vehicle, solely for giving warning to other traffic, and
    - (iii) is so operated as not to give reasonable cause for annoyance to persons in the vicinity;
  - (e) otherwise than on a [<sup>F170</sup>highway][<sup>F170</sup>public road (within the meaning of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984)], by persons employed in connection with a

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- transport undertaking used by the public in a case where the loudspeaker is operated solely for making announcements to passengers or prospective passengers or to other persons so employed;
- (f) by a travelling showman on land which is being used for the purposes of a pleasure fair;
- (g) in case of emergency.
- (3) Subsection (1)(b) of this section shall not apply to the operation of a loudspeaker between the hours of noon and seven in the evening on the same day if the loudspeaker—
- (a) is fixed to a vehicle which is being used for the conveyance of a perishable commodity for human consumption; and
- (b) is operated solely for informing members of the public (otherwise than by means of words) that the commodity is on sale from the vehicle; and
- (c) is so operated as not to give reasonable cause for annoyance to persons in the vicinity.
- (4) An offence under this section in Scotland may be prosecuted in any court of summary jurisdiction within the meaning of the <sup>M70</sup>Summary Jurisdiction (Scotland) Act 1954 having jurisdiction in the place where the offence was committed.

#### Textual Amendments

**F167** “road” substituted (S.) for “street” by Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (c. 54, SIF 108), s. 156(1) Sch. 9 para. 74(5)(a)(i)

**F168** Words repealed (S.) by Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (c. 54, SIF 108), s. 156(1), Sch. 9 para. 74(5)(a)(ii), Sch. 11

**F169** Words “the National Rivers Authority, a water undertaker or a sewerage undertaker” substituted (E.W.) for “a water authority” by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(7), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), 58

**F170** Words “public road (within the meaning of the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984)” substituted (S.) for “highway” by Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (c. 54, SIF 108), s. 156(1), Sch. 9 para. 74(5)(b)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C104** S. 62(1) power to exclude conferred (5.1.1994) by 1993 c. 40, ss. 8, 12(1), Sch. 2 para. 1(1)

#### Marginal Citations

**M70** 1954 c. 48.

### Noise abatement zones

#### 63 Designation of zones.

- (1) A local authority may by order . . . <sup>F171</sup> designate all or any part of its area a noise abatement zone.
- (2) An order under this section shall specify the classes of premises to which it applies (that is to say, the classes of premises subject to control under the following provisions of this Part of this Act).
- (3) An order made . . . <sup>F171</sup> under this section may be revoked or varied by a subsequent order so made . . . <sup>F171</sup>

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) The provisions of Schedule 1 to this Act shall apply to the . . . <sup>F171</sup> coming into operation of an order under this section.
- (5) In this Part of this Act a “noise abatement order” means an order made under this section.

#### Textual Amendments

**F171** Words repealed by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\), s. 1\(2\), Sch. 2 para. 14, Sch. 34 Pt. II](#) except in their application to orders made but not confirmed before 13.11.1980

### 64 Register of noise levels.

- (1) Every local authority which has designated its area or any part of its area a noise abatement zone shall measure the level of noise emanating from premises within the zone which are of any class to which the relevant noise abatement order relates.
- (2) The local authority shall record all measurements taken in pursuance of the preceding subsection in a register (in this Part of this Act referred to as a “noise level register”) to be kept by the local authority for the purpose in accordance with regulations.
- (3) The local authority on recording any measurement in the noise level register shall serve a copy of that record on the owner and occupier of the premises in respect of which the measurement was taken; and any person on whom a copy of such a record is served may, within twenty-eight days of the date of service, appeal to the Secretary of State against the record.
- (4) On an appeal to the Secretary of State in pursuance of the preceding subsection the Secretary of State may give to the local authority in question such directions as he thinks fit as to the record of the measurement of noise which is the subject of the appeal, and it shall be the duty of the authority to comply with the directions.
- (5) Except as provided by the preceding provisions of this section the validity or accuracy of any entry in a noise level register shall not be questioned in any proceedings under this Part of this Act.
- (6) The premises as to which a local authority is to make measurements under this section shall include those which come within a class to which the relevant noise abatement order relates after the making of the order; and it shall be for the local authority to determine, both for those premises and all other premises of any class to which the relevant noise abatement order relates, when the measurements under this section are to be made.
- (7) A noise level register shall be open to public inspection at the principal office of the local authority free of charge at all reasonable hours, and the local authority shall afford members of the public reasonable facilities for obtaining from the authority, on payment of reasonable charges, copies of entries in the register.
- (8) Provision may be made by regulations—
  - (a) for determining, or for authorising the Secretary of State to determine, the methods by which noise levels are to be measured for the purposes of any provision of this section and the three following sections; and

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) for enabling noise levels calculated in accordance with the regulations, or in accordance with the directions of the Secretary of State, to be treated for those purposes as measured by a method determined in pursuance of the preceding paragraph.

## 65 Noise exceeding registered level.

- (1) The level of noise recorded in the noise level register in respect of any premises shall not be exceeded except with the consent in writing of the local authority.
- (2) The local authority's consent may be made subject to such conditions, whether as to the amount by which the level of noise may be increased, or as to the period for which, or the periods during which, the level of noise may be increased, as may be specified in the consent; and the authority shall record particulars of the consent in the noise level register.
- (3) If within the period of two months beginning with the date on which a local authority receives an application for its consent under this section, or within such longer period as the authority and the applicant agree in writing, the authority has not notified the applicant of its decision on the application, the authority shall be deemed to have refused consent in pursuance of the application.
- (4) An applicant for consent under this section may appeal to the Secretary of State against the local authority's decision on the application within the period of three months beginning with the date on which the authority notifies him of the decision or, in a case falling within the preceding subsection, beginning with the expiration of the period or longer period there mentioned; and it shall be the duty of the local authority to act in accordance with the decision of the Secretary of State on the appeal.
- (5) If noise emitted from any premises constitutes a contravention of subsection (1) of this section or of a condition attached to a consent under this section, the person responsible shall be guilty of an offence against this Part of this Act.
- (6) The magistrates' court convicting a person of an offence under the preceding subsection may, if satisfied that the offence is likely to continue or recur, make an order requiring the execution of any works necessary to prevent it continuing or recurring, and if that person without reasonable excuse contravenes any requirement of the order he shall be guilty of an offence against this Part of this Act.
- (7) The magistrates' court may, after giving the local authority in whose area the premises are situated an opportunity of being heard, direct the local authority to do anything which the court has power under the preceding subsection to require the person convicted to do, either instead of, or in addition to, imposing any requirement on that person.
- (8) A consent given under this section shall contain a statement to the effect that the consent does not of itself constitute any ground of defence against any proceedings instituted under section 59 of this Act [<sup>F172</sup>(in relation to Scotland) or section 82 of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 (in relation to England and Wales)].

### Textual Amendments

**F172** Words inserted by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), s. 162(1), **Sch. 15 para. 15(4)**

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## **66 Reduction of noise levels.**

- (1) If it appears to the local authority—
  - (a) that the level of noise emanating from any premises to which a noise abatement order applies is not acceptable having regard to the purposes for which the order was made; and
  - (b) that a reduction in that level is practicable at reasonable cost and would afford a public benefit,the local authority may serve a notice on the person responsible.
- (2) The notice shall require that person—
  - (a) to reduce the level of noise emanating from the premises to such level as may be specified in the notice;
  - (b) to prevent any subsequent increase in the level of noise emanating from those premises without the consent of the local authority; and
  - (c) to take such steps as may be specified in the notice to achieve those purposes.
- (3) A notice under this section (in this Part of this Act referred to as a “noise reduction notice”) shall specify a time, not being less than six months from the date of service of the notice, within which the noise level is to be reduced to the specified level and, where the notice specifies any steps necessary to achieve that purpose, within which those steps shall be taken.
- (4) A noise reduction notice may specify particular times, or particular days, during which the noise level is to be reduced, and may require the noise level to be reduced to different levels for different times or days.
- (5) A notice under this section shall take effect whether or not a consent under the preceding section authorises a level of noise higher than that specified in the notice.
- (6) The local authority shall record particulars of a noise reduction notice in the noise level register.
- (7) A person who is served with a noise reduction notice may, within three months of the date of service, appeal to a magistrates’ court against the notice.
- (8) A person who without reasonable excuse contravenes a noise reduction notice shall be guilty of an offence against this Part of this Act.
- (9) In proceedings for an offence under the preceding subsection in respect of noise caused in the course of a trade or business, it shall be a defence to prove that the best practicable means had been used for preventing, or for counteracting the effect of, the noise.

## **67 New buildings etc.**

- (1) Where it appears to the local authority—
  - (a) that a building is going to be constructed and that a noise abatement order will apply to it when it is erected; or
  - (b) that any premises will, as the result of any works, become premises to which a noise abatement order applies,the local authority may, on the application of the owner or occupier of the premises or a person who satisfies the authority that he is negotiating to acquire an interest in the

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

premises or on its own initiative, determine the level of noise which will be acceptable as that emanating from the premises.

- (2) The local authority shall record in the noise level register the level of noise determined under this section for any premises.
- (3) The local authority shall give notice of its intention to the applicant or, in the case of a decision made on its own initiative, to the owner or the occupier of the premises, and the recipient of the notice may appeal to the Secretary of State against that decision within three months of the date on which the local authority notifies him of that decision; and it shall be the duty of the local authority to act in accordance with the decision of the Secretary of State on the appeal.
- (4) If within the period of two months beginning with the date when the local authority receives an application in pursuance of subsection (1) of this section, the authority has not given notice to the applicant of its decision on the application, the authority shall be deemed to have given him notice on the expiration of that period that it has decided not to make a determination in pursuance of the application; and the applicant may accordingly appeal against the decision to the Secretary of State in pursuance of the preceding subsection.
- (5) Where at any time after the coming into force of a noise abatement order any premises become premises to which the order applies as a result of the construction of a building or as a result of any works carried out on the premises but no level of noise has been determined under this section as respects the premises, section 66 of this Act shall apply as if—
  - (a) paragraph (b) of subsection (1) were omitted; and
  - (b) three months were substituted for six months in subsection (3); and
  - (c) subsection (9) were omitted.

#### *Noise from plant or machinery*

### **68 Noise from plant or machinery.**

- (1) Provision may be made by regulations—
  - (a) for requiring the use on or in connection with plant or machinery of devices or arrangements for reducing the noise caused by the plant or machinery;
  - (b) for limiting the level of noise which may be caused by any plant or machinery when used for works to which section 60 of this Act applies or which may be caused outside a factory within the meaning of the <sup>M71</sup>Factories Act 1961 by the use of plant or machinery in the factory;
 and regulations under this section may apply standards, specifications, descriptions or tests laid down in documents not forming part of the regulations.
- (2) It shall be the duty of the Secretary of State, before he makes regulations under this section, to consult persons appearing to him to represent producers and users of plants and machinery with a view to ensuring that the regulations do not contain requirements which in his opinion would be impracticable or involve unreasonable expense.
- (3) Any person who contravenes or causes or permits another person to contravene regulations under this section shall be guilty of an offence against this Part of this Act; but in any proceedings for a contravention or regulations made in pursuance of paragraph (a) of subsection (1) of this section it shall be a defence to prove that

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

means were used for the purpose of reducing the noise in question which were not less effective for that purpose than the means required by the regulations.

(4) Without prejudice to the generality of section 104(1)(a) of this Act, different regulations may be made under this section for different localities, and it shall be the duty of each local authority to enforce the provisions of regulations under this section within its area; but nothing in this section shall be taken to authorise a local authority in Scotland to institute proceedings for any offence.

(5) Nothing in this section or in regulations under this section shall be construed as derogating from any other provision of this Part of this Act.

#### Marginal Citations

M71 1961 c. 64.

### Supplemental

#### 69 Execution of works by local authority.

(1) This section applies—

- [<sup>F173</sup>(a) to a notice under section 58 of this Act;]
- (b) to a noise reduction notice; and
- (c) to an order of a magistrates' court under [<sup>F174</sup>section 59(2) or]section 65(6) of this Act,

being a notice or order which requires any person to execute any works.

(2) If that person fails to execute all or any of the works in accordance with the notice or order, the local authority may execute those works.

(3) Where a local authority execute works in pursuance of—

- (a) [<sup>F174</sup>Section 59(6) or]section 65(7) of this Act; or
- (b) this section,

the local authority may recover from the person in default the expenditure incurred by the local authority in executing the works, except such of the expenditure as that person shows was unnecessary in the circumstances.

In this and the following subsection “the person in default” means—

- [<sup>F173</sup>(i) in a case under section 59(6), the person against whom the order was made under subsection (2) of that section,]
- (ii) in a case under section 65(7), the person convicted of an offence under subsection (5) of that section, and
- (iii) in any other case, the person to whom the notice or order applies.

(4) In proceedings to recover any amount due to a local authority under the preceding subsection in respect of works executed by the local authority in pursuance of this section, it shall not be open to the person in default to raise any question which he could have raised on an appeal against the notice or order.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Textual Amendments

**F173** S. 69(1)(a)(3)(i) repealed (E.W.) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), s. 162(2),

[Sch. 16 Pt. III](#)

**F174** Words in s. 69(1)(c)(3)(a) repealed (E.W.) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), s. 162(2), [Sch. 16 Pt. III](#)

## 70 Appeals to Secretary of State and magistrates' court.

- (1) Where any provision in this Part of this Act provides for an appeal to a magistrates' court, the procedure shall be by way of complaint for an order and [<sup>F175</sup>the <sup>M72</sup>Magistrates' Courts Act 1980] shall apply to the proceedings.
- (2) The Secretary of State may make regulations as to appeals under this Part of this Act to the Secretary of State or, subject to the preceding subsection, to magistrates' courts; and the regulations may in particular—
  - (a) include provisions comparable to those in section 290 of the <sup>M73</sup>Public Health Act 1936 (appeals against notices requiring the execution of works);
  - (b) prescribe the cases in which a notice under this Part of this Act is, or is not, to be suspended until the appeal is decided, or until some other stage in the proceedings;
  - (c) prescribe the cases in which the decision on appeal may in some respects be less favourable to the appellant than the decision from which he is appealing;
  - (d) prescribe the cases in which the appellant may claim that a notice should have been served on some other person and prescribe the procedure to be followed in those cases.
- (3) Regulations under this section may prescribe the procedure and practice as respect appeals to the Secretary of State under this Part of this Act, and in particular may make provision as respects—
  - (a) the particulars to be included in the notice of appeal;
  - (b) the persons on whom notice of appeal is to be served and the particulars, if any, to accompany the notice; and
  - (c) the abandonment of an appeal.
- (4) In entertaining any appeal under this Part of this Act the Secretary of State, or as the case may be the magistrates' court, shall have regard to any duty imposed by law on the appellant which concerns the activities in the course of which the noise is emitted.
- (5) In the application of this section to Scotland, subsection (1) and the reference to that subsection in subsection (2) shall not have effect.

#### Textual Amendments

**F175** Words substituted by virtue of [Interpretation Act 1978 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 17(2)(a)

#### Marginal Citations

**M72** 1980 c. 43.

**M73** 1936 c. 49.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

## **71 Codes of practice for minimising noise.**

- (1) For the purpose of giving guidance on appropriate methods (including the use of specified types of plant or machinery) for minimising noise, the Secretary of State may—
  - (a) prepare and approve and issue such codes of practice as in his opinion are suitable for the purpose; and
  - (b) Approve such codes of practice issued or proposed to be issued otherwise than by the Secretary of State as in the opinion of the Secretary of State are suitable for the purpose.
- (2) The Secretary of State shall under paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) of the preceding subsection approve a code of practice for the carrying out of works to which section 60 of this Act applies.
- (3) The powers conferred by this section on the Secretary of State shall be exercisable by order, and shall include power to vary or revoke a previous order under this section.

## **72 “Best practicable means”.**

- (1) This section shall apply for the construction of references in this Part of this Act to best practicable means.
- (2) In that expression “practicable” means reasonably practicable having regard among other things to local conditions and circumstances, to the current state of technical knowledge and to the financial implications.
- (3) The means to be employed include the design, installation, maintenance and manner and periods of operation of plant and machinery, and the design, construction and maintenance of buildings and acoustic structures.
- (4) The test of best practicable means is to apply only so far as compatible with any duty imposed by law, and in particular is to apply to statutory undertakers only so far as compatible with the duties imposed on them in their capacity of statutory undertakers.
- (5) The said test is to apply only so far as compatible with safety and safe working conditions, and with the exigencies of any emergency or unforeseeable circumstances.
- (6) Subject to the preceding provisions of this section, regard shall be had, in construing references to “best practicable means”, to any relevant provision of a code of practice approved under the preceding section.

## **73 Interpretation and other supplementary provisions.**

- (1) Except where the context otherwise requires, in this Part of this Act—
  - “contravention” includes a failure to comply with the provision in question, and “contravene” shall be construed accordingly;
  - “local authority” means—
    - (a) in England and Wales, the council of a district or a London borough, the Common Council of the City of London, the Sub-Treasurer of the Inner Temple and the Under Treasurer of the Middle Temple; and
    - (b) in Scotland, an islands or district council;
  - “noise” includes vibration;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“noise abatement order” and “noise abatement zone” have the meanings given by section 63 of this Act;

“noise level register” has the meaning given by section 64(2) of this Act;

“noise reduction notice” has the meaning given by section 66(3) of this Act;

“person responsible”, in relation to the emission of noise, means the person to whose act, default or sufferance the noise is attributable;

“statutory undertakers” means persons authorised by any enactment to carry on any railway, light railway, tramway, road transport, water transport, canal, inland navigation, dock, harbour, pier or lighthouse undertaking, or any undertaking for the supply of . . . <sup>F176</sup>, . . . <sup>F177</sup>, [<sup>F178</sup>hydraulic power or water]<sup>F178</sup> or hydraulic power], and includes the Port Office;

“work of engineering construction” means the construction, structural alteration, maintenance or repair of any railway line or siding or any dock, harbour, inland navigation, tunnel, bridge, viaduct, waterworks, reservoir, pipeline, aqueduct, sewer, sewage works or gasholder.

- (2) The area of a local authority which includes part of the seashore shall also include for the purposes of this Part of this Act, except sections 62 to 67, the territorial sea lying seawards from that part of the shore; and—

<sup>F179</sup>(a) . . . . .

- (b) this Part of this Act (except sections 62 to 67 and this subsection) shall have effect, in relation to any area included in the area of a local authority by virtue of this subsection—

(i) As if references to premises and the occupier of premises included respectively a vessel and the master of a vessel, and

(ii) with such other modifications, if any, as are prescribed.

- (3) Where more than one person is responsible for noise, this Part of this Act shall apply to each of those persons whether or not what any one of them is responsible for would by itself amount to a nuisance, or would result in a level of noise justifying action under this Part of this Act.

- (4) This Part of this Act does not apply to noise caused by aircraft other than model aircraft and does not confer functions on port health authorities.

#### Textual Amendments

**F176** Word repealed by [Electricity Act 1989](#) (c. 29, SIF 44:1), s. 112(3)(4), Sch. 17 paras. 33, 35(1), **Sch. 18**

**F177** “gas,” repealed by [Gas Act 1986](#) (c. 44, SIF 44:2), s. 67(4), **Sch. 9 Pt. I**

**F178** Words “or hydraulic power” substituted (E.W.) for “hydraulic power or water” by [Water Act 1989](#) (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(8), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**

**F179** S. 73(2)(a) repealed by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980](#) (c. 65), **Sch. 34 Pt. II**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C105** S. 73 extended by [Gas Act 1986](#) (c. 44, SIF 44:2), s. 67(1)(3), Sch. 7 para. 2(1)(xxix), **Sch. 8 para. 33**

## 74 Penalties.

- (1) A person guilty of an offence against this Part of this Act shall be liable on summary conviction—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) in the case of a first offence against this Part of this Act, to a fine not exceeding [<sup>F180</sup>£200][<sup>F180</sup>level 5 on the standard scale]; and
  - (b) in the case of a second or subsequent offence against this Part of this Act, to a fine not exceeding [<sup>F181</sup>£400][<sup>F181</sup>level 5 on the standard scale],
- together, in any case, with a further fine not exceeding £50 for each day on which the offence continues after the conviction.
- (2) In determining whether an offence is a second or subsequent offence against this Part of this Act, account shall be taken of any offence—
- (a) under section 24 of the <sup>M74</sup>Public Health (Scotland) Act 1897 by way of contravening a decree or interdict relating to noise; or
  - (b) under section 95 of the <sup>M75</sup>Public Health Act 1936 by way of contravening a nuisance order relating to noise, [<sup>F182</sup>; or
  - (c) under section 80(4) of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.]
- as if it were an offence against this Part of this Act.

#### Textual Amendments

**F180** Words “level 5 on the standard scale” substituted (S.) (11.4.1983) for words “£200” by virtue of [Criminal Procedure \(Scotland\) Act 1975 \(c. 21\), ss. 289E—289G](#) (as inserted by [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\), s. 54](#))

**F181** Words “level 5 on the standard scale” substituted (S.) (11.4.1983) for words “£400” by virtue of [Criminal Procedure \(Scotland\) Act 1975 \(c. 21\), ss. 389F, 389G](#) (as inserted by [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\), s. 54](#))

**F182** S. 74(2)(c) and word “; or” immediately preceding it inserted by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\), s. 162\(1\), Sch. 15 para. 15\(5\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C106** S. 74: [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\), ss. 35](#) (in relation to liability on first and subsequent convictions), 38 (increase of fines) and 46 (substitution of references to levels on the standard scale) apply (E.W.) (11.4.1983)

#### Marginal Citations

**M74** 1897 c. 38.

**M75** 1936 c. 49.

## PART IV

### POLLUTION OF THE ATMOSPHERE

#### *Prevention of atmospheric pollution*

#### 75 Regulations about motor fuel.

- (1) For the purpose of limiting or reducing air pollution, the Secretary of State may by regulations—
- (a) impose requirements as to the composition and contents of any fuel of a kind used in motor vehicles; and

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (b) where such requirements are in force, prevent or restrict the production, treatment, distribution, import, sale or use of any fuel which in any respect fails to comply with the requirements, and which is for use in the United Kingdom.
- (2) It shall be the duty of the Secretary of State, before he makes any regulations in pursuance of this section, to consult such persons appearing to him to represent manufacturers and users of motor vehicles, such persons appearing to him to represent the producers and users of fuel for motor vehicles and such persons appearing to him to be conversant with problems of air pollution as he considers appropriate.
- (3) Regulations under this section—
- (a) in imposing requirements as to the composition and contents of any fuel, may apply standards, specifications, descriptions or tests laid down in documents not forming part of the regulations;
  - (b) may authorise the Secretary of State to confer exemptions from any provision of the regulations.
- (4) Where fuel is subject to requirements as to composition or contents imposed by regulations under this section, the regulations may, in order that persons to whom the fuel is supplied are afforded information as to its composition or contents, impose requirements for securing that the information is displayed at such places and in such manner as may be prescribed by the regulations.
- (5) It shall be the duty of every local weights and measures authority to enforce the provisions of regulations under this section within its area; and subsections (2) and (3) of section 26 of the <sup>M76</sup>Trade Descriptions Act 1968 (reports and inquiries) shall apply as respects those authorities' functions under this subsection as they apply to their functions under that Act.
- (6) The following provisions of the <sup>M77</sup>Trade Descriptions Act 1968 shall apply in relation to the enforcement of regulations under this section as they apply to the enforcement of that Act, that is to say—
- section 27 (power to make test purchases);
  - section 28 (power to enter premises and inspect and seize goods and documents);
  - section 29 (obstruction of authorised officers);
  - section 30 (notice of test),
- and section 33 of that Act shall apply to the exercise of powers under section 28 as applied by this subsection.

References to an offence under that Act in those provisions as applied by this subsection, except the reference in section 30(2) to an offence under section 28(5) or 29 of that Act, shall be construed as references to an offence under section 77 of this Act relating to regulations under this section.

- (7) In relation to Scotland—
- (a) nothing in subsection (5) of this section authorises a local weights and measures authority to institute proceedings for an offence;
  - (b) regulations under this section may provide that certificates issued by such persons as may be specified by the regulations in relation to such matters as may be so specified shall, subject to the provisions of the regulations, be received in evidence, and be sufficient evidence, of those matters in any proceedings for an offence under regulations made under this section; and

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

the regulations may apply any of the provisions of subsections (2) to (4) of section 31 of the <sup>M78</sup>Trade Descriptions Act 1968 (evidence by certificate).

- (8) In Northern Ireland it shall be the duty of [<sup>F183</sup>the Department of Economic Development] to enforce the provisions of regulations under this section; and accordingly this section shall have effect in relation to Northern Ireland with the omission of subsection (5), and it is hereby declared that in relation to Northern Ireland the references in subsection (6) to provisions of the said Act of 1968 are references to those provisions as modified by section 40(1)(b) and (c) of that Act.
- (9) The Secretary of State shall for each financial year pay into the Consolidated Fund of Northern Ireland such sum as the Secretary of State and [<sup>F183</sup>the Department of Economic Development for Northern Ireland] may agree to be appropriate as representing the expenses incurred by that Department in enforcing the provisions of any regulations made under this section.

#### Textual Amendments

**F183** Words substituted by virtue of S.I. 1982/846 (N.I.11), arts. 4, 5(1)

#### Marginal Citations

**M76** 1968 c. 29.

**M77** 1968 c. 29.

**M78** 1968 c. 29.

## 76 Regulations about sulphur content of oil fuel for furnaces or engines.

- (1) For the purpose of limiting or reducing air pollution, the Secretary of State may by regulations impose limits on the sulphur content of oil fuel which is used in furnaces or engines.
- (2) It shall be the duty of the Secretary of State, before he makes any regulations in pursuance of this section, to consult such persons appearing to him to represent producers and users of oil fuel, such persons appearing to him to represent manufacturers and users of plant and equipment for which oil fuel is used and such persons appearing to him to be conversant with problems of air pollution as he considers appropriate.
- (3) Regulations under this section—
- may prescribe the kinds of oil fuel, and the kinds of furnaces and engines, to which the regulations are to apply;
  - may apply standards, specifications, descriptions or tests laid down in documents not forming part of the regulations;
  - may authorise the Secretary of State to confer exemptions from any provision of the regulations;
  - may, without prejudice to the generality of section 104(1)(a) of this Act, make different provision for different areas.
- (4) It shall be the duty—
- of every local authority to enforce the provisions of regulations under this section within its area, except in relation to a furnace which is part of a [<sup>F184</sup>process subject to Part I of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 [<sup>F185</sup>or]] [<sup>F186</sup>work subject to the Alkali Act]; and

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

(b) of the inspectors appointed under that Act to enforce those provisions in relation to such furnaces;

but nothing in this section shall be taken to authorise a local authority in Scotland to institute proceedings for any offence.

(5) In this section “oil fuel” means any liquid petroleum product produced in a refinery.

#### Textual Amendments

**F184** Words in s. 76(4)(a) inserted (1.4.1991) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), s. 162(1), [Sch. 15 para. 15\(6\)](#), S.I. 1991/1042, art.2

**F185** Word repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. I](#)

**F186** Words repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. I](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C107** S. 76: certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(1)(3), [Sch. 2](#)  
S. 76 modified (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(2)(3), [Sch. 2](#)

**C108** S. 76: certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1992/2913, art. 8(1)(3), [Sch. 2](#)  
S. 76 modified (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(2)(3), [Sch. 2](#)

## 77 Provisions supplementary to ss. 75 and 76.

(1) A person who contravenes or fails to comply with any provision of regulations under either of the two preceding sections shall be guilty of an offence and liable—

- (a) on conviction on indictment to a fine; and
- (b) on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £400:

Provided that the regulations may in any case exclude liability to conviction on indictment, and may in any case reduce the maximum fine on summary conviction.

(2) Regulations under each of the two preceding sections shall, subject to any provision to the contrary in the regulations, apply to fuel used for, and to persons in, the public service of the Crown as they apply to fuel used for other purposes and to other persons; but a local authority shall not be entitled by virtue of this subsection to exercise, in relation to fuel used for and persons in that service, any power conferred on the authority by virtue of sections 91 to 93 of this Act.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C109** S. 77 (insofar as it is supplementary to s. 76): certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(1)(3), [Sch. 2](#)

S. 77 (insofar as it is supplementary to s. 76) modified (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(2)(3), [Sch. 2](#)

**C110** S. 77 (insofar as it is supplementary to s. 76): certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(1)(3), [Sch. 2](#)

S. 77 (insofar as it is supplementary to s. 76) modified (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(2)(3), [Sch. 2](#)



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## 78 Cable burning.

(1) A person who burns insulation from a cable with a view to recovering metal from the cable shall be guilty of an offence under this subsection unless the [F187]burning is part of a process subject to Part I of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 or the] place at which he does so is a work registered in pursuance of section 9 of the Alkali Act.

[F188](2) A person who contravenes the provisions of the preceding subsection shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [F189]level 5 on the standard scale];

(3) ..... F190]

### Textual Amendments

**F187** Words in s. 78(1) inserted (1.4.1991) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), s. 162(1), [Sch. 15 para. 15\(7\)](#), S.I. 1991/1042, art.2

**F188** S. 78(2)(3) substituted for s. 78(2) by S.I. 1974/2170, [reg. 10](#)

**F189** In s. 78(2) words “level 5 on the standard scale” substituted (11.4.1983) by virtue of (E.W.) [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\)](#), 46 and (S.) [Criminal Procedure \(Scotland\) Act 1975 \(c. 21\)](#), 289G (as inserted by [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\)](#), s. 54)

**F190** S. 78(3) repealed by S.I. 1983/943, [reg. 7\(1\)](#)

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C111** S. 78: certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(1)(3), [Sch. 2](#)  
S. 78 modified (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(2)(3), [Sch. 2](#)

**C112** S. 78: certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(1)(3), [Sch. 2](#)  
S. 78 modified (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(2)(3), [Sch. 2](#)

**C113** Words repealed (*prosp.*) as provided by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. I](#)

## Information about atmospheric pollution

## 79 Research and publicity.

(1) A local authority may—

- (a) undertake, or contribute towards the cost of, investigation and research relevant to the problem of air pollution; and
- (b) Arrange for the publication of information on that problem.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of the preceding subsection, local authorities may obtain information about the emission of pollutants and other substances into the air—

- (a) by issuing notices under the following section; and
- (b) by measuring and recording the emissions, and for that purpose entering on any premises, whether by agreement or in exercise of the power conferred by section 91 of this Act; and
- (c) by entering into arrangements with occupiers of premises under which they measure and record emissions on behalf of the local authority;

but references to premises in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this subsection do not include private dwellings.

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

- (3) A local authority shall not be entitled to exercise the power mentioned in paragraph (b) of the preceding subsection for the purpose of measuring and recording such emissions on any premises unless—
- (a) the authority has given to the occupier of the premises a notice—
    - (i) specifying the kind of emissions in question and the steps it proposes to take on the premises for the purpose of measuring and recording emissions of that kind, and
    - (ii) stating that it proposes to exercise that power for that purpose unless the occupier makes a request to the authority in pursuance of the following provisions of this subsection; and
  - (b) the period of twenty-one days beginning with the day on which the notice was given has expired,
- and shall not be entitled to exercise that power in consequence of the notice if during that period the occupier gives a notice to the authority requesting it to serve on him a notice under the following section with respect to the emissions.
- (4) Nothing in this section shall authorise a local authority to investigate emissions from any [<sup>F191</sup>process subject to Part I of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 [<sup>F192</sup>or]] [<sup>F193</sup>work subject to the Alkali Act] otherwise than by issuing notices under the following section, or by exercising the powers conferred on the authority by subsection (1)(a) of this section without entering the work.
- (5) In acting under subsection (1)(b) of this section, a local authority shall ensure that the material published is presented in such a way that no information relating to a trade secret is disclosed, except with the consent in writing of a person authorised to disclose it . . . <sup>F194</sup>
- (6) Breach of a duty imposed by the preceding subsection shall be actionable; but in any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, brought against a local authority, or any member or officer of a local authority, on the grounds that any information has been published, it shall be a defence to show that it was published in compliance with the preceding provisions of this section.
- (7) The preceding subsection applies in particular to any proceedings brought under section 26 of the <sup>M79</sup>Clean Air Act 1956 (which, as amended by subsection (10) of this section, makes it an offence to disclose information relating to any trade secret).
- (8) So long as a local authority exercises any of its powers under subsection (2) of this section, it shall from time to time consult such persons carrying on any trade or business in the authority's area, or such organisations appearing to the authority to be representative of those persons, and such persons appearing to the authority to be conversant with problems of air pollution or to have an interest in local amenity as appear to the authority to be appropriate—
- (a) About the way in which the local authority exercises its powers under this and the following section; and
  - (b) About the extent to which, and the manner in which, any information collected under those powers should be made available to the public.
- (9) The consultations shall take place from time to time as the authority think necessary, but not less than twice in each financial year.
- (10) Paragraphs (a) and (b) of section 25 of the Clean Air Act 1956 (which are superseded by the provisions of this section) shall cease to have effect, and in paragraph (c) of

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

that section for the words “that problem” there shall be substituted the words “the problem of the pollution of the air”; and in section 26 of that Act (which relates to the unjustified disclosure of information relating to any manufacturing process or trade secret) the words “manufacturing process or” shall cease to have effect.

#### Textual Amendments

- F191** Words in s. 79(4) inserted (1.4.1991) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), s. 162(1), [Sch. 15 para. 15\(8\)](#), S.I. 1991/1042, art.2
- F192** Word repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. I](#)
- F193** Words repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. I](#)
- F194** Words repealed by [Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\)](#), [Sch. 34 Pt. II](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C114** Ss. 79-83: certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(1)(3), [Sch. 2](#)  
Ss. 79-83 modified (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(2)(3), [Sch. 2](#)
- C115** Ss. 79-83: certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(1)(3), [Sch. 2](#)  
Ss. 79-83 modified (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(2)(3), [Sch. 2](#)
- C116** The text of s. 79(10) is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

#### Marginal Citations

- M79** 1956 c. 52.

## 80 Notices requiring information about air pollution.

- (1) A local authority may by notice require the occupier of any premises in its area to furnish, whether by periodical returns or by other means, such estimates or other information as may be specified or described in the notice concerning the emission of pollutants and other substances into the air from the premises.
- (2) This section shall not apply to premises in so far as they consist of a private dwelling.
- (3) If the notice relates to a <sup>F195</sup>process subject to Part I of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 <sup>F196</sup>or a <sup>F196</sup>work subject to the Alkali Act], the person on whom the notice is served shall not be obliged to supply any information which, as certified by an inspector appointed under that Act, is not of a kind which is being supplied to the inspector for the purposes of that Act.
- (4) The person on whom a notice is served under this section shall comply with the notice within six weeks of the date of service, or within such longer period as the local authority may by notice allow.
- (5) A notice under this section shall not require returns at intervals of less than three months, and no one notice (whether or not requiring periodical returns) shall call for information covering a period of more than twelve months.
- (6) Except so far as regulations provide otherwise, this section shall apply to premises used for, and to persons in, the public service of the Crown as it applies to other premises and persons; but a local authority shall not be entitled by virtue of this

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

subsection to exercise, in relation to premises used for and persons in that service, any power conferred on the authority by virtue of sections 91 to 93 of this Act.

(7) A person who—

- (a) fails without reasonable excuse to comply with the requirements of a notice served on him in pursuance of this section; or
- (b) in furnishing any estimate or other information in compliance with a notice under this section, makes any statement which he knows to be false in a material particular or recklessly makes any statement which is false in a material particular,

shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [<sup>F197</sup>level 5 on the standard scale].

(8) Where a person is convicted of an offence under the preceding subsection in respect of any premises and information of any kind, nothing in subsection (3) of the preceding section shall prevent a local authority from exercising the power of entry there mentioned for the purpose of obtaining information of that kind in respect of the premises.

#### Textual Amendments

**F195** Words in s. 80(3) inserted (1.4.1991) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), s. 162(1), [Sch. 15 para. 15\(9\)](#); S.I. 1991/1042, [art. 2](#)

**F196** Words repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. I](#)

**F197** In s. 80(7) words “level 5 on the standard scale” substituted (11.4.1983) by virtue of (E.W.) [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\)](#), [ss. 38](#), 46 and (S.) [Criminal Procedure \(Scotland\) Act 1975 \(c. 21\)](#), [ss. 289F](#), 289G (as inserted by [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\)](#), [s. 54](#))

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C117** [Ss. 79-83](#): certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, [art. 8\(1\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)  
[Ss. 79-83](#) modified (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, [art. 8\(2\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

**C118** [Ss. 79-83](#): certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, [art. 8\(1\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)  
[Ss. 79-83](#) modified (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, [art. 8\(2\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

**C119** [S. 80](#) amended (25.9.1991) (E.W.) by [Atomic Weapons Establishment Act 1991 \(c. 46\)](#), ss. 3, 6(2), [Sch. para. 8\(1\)](#)

## 81 Appeals against notices.

(1) A person served with a notice under the preceding section, or any other person having an interest in the premises to which the notice relates, may appeal to the Secretary of State—

- (a) on the ground that the giving to the authority or the disclosure to the public of all or part of the information required by the notice would—
  - (i) prejudice to an unreasonable degree some private interest by disclosing information about a trade secret, or
  - (ii) be contrary to the public interest, or

(b) on the ground that the information required by the notice is not immediately available and cannot readily be collected or obtained by the recipient of the notice without incurring undue expenditure for the purpose.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) If the Secretary of State allows the appeal he may direct the local authority to withdraw or modify the notice, or to take such steps as may be specified by the Secretary of State to ensure that prejudicial information is not disclosed to the public; and it shall be the duty of the authority to comply with the direction.
- (3) The Secretary of State may make regulations as to appeals under this section, including regulations about the time for bringing an appeal and the circumstances in which all or any part of the appellant's case is to be withheld from the respondent; but it shall be the duty of the Secretary of State, before he makes any regulations under this subsection, to consult such persons appearing to him to represent local authorities, such persons appearing to him to represent industrial interests and such persons appearing to him to be conversant with problems of air pollution as he considers appropriate.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C120** Ss. 79-83: certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(1)(3), **Sch. 2**  
Ss. 79-83 modified (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(2)(3), **Sch. 2**
- C121** Ss. 79-83: certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(1)(3), **Sch. 2**  
Ss. 79-83 modified (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(2)(3), **Sch. 2**

**82 Regulations about research and publicity.**

- (1) The Secretary of State shall by regulations prescribe the manner in which, and the methods by which, local authorities are to perform their functions under sections 79 and 80 of this Act.
- (2) It shall be the duty of the Secretary of State, before he makes regulations under this section, to consult such persons appearing to him to represent local authorities, such persons appearing to him to represent industrial interests and such persons appearing to him to be conversant with problems of air pollution as he considers appropriate.
- (3) Regulations under this section may in particular—
  - (a) prescribe the kinds of emissions to which notices under section 80 of this Act may relate;
  - (b) prescribe the kinds of information which may be required by those notices;
  - (c) prescribe the manner in which any such notice is to be given, and the evidence which is to be sufficient evidence of its having been given, and of its contents and authenticity;
  - (d) require each local authority to maintain in a prescribed form a register containing—
    - (i) information obtained by the authority by virtue of section 79(2) of this Act, other than information as to which a direction in pursuance of subsection (2) of the preceding section provides that the information is not to be disclosed to the public; and
    - (ii) such information (if any) as the Secretary of State may determine, or as may be determined by or under regulations, with respect to any appeal in pursuance of the preceding section which was against a notice served by the authority and which the Secretary of State did not dismiss;

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (e) specify the circumstances in which local authorities may enter into arrangements with owners or occupiers of premises under which they will record and measure emissions on behalf of the local authorities;
  - (f) specify the kinds of apparatus which local authorities are to have power to provide and use for measuring and recording emissions, and for other purposes.
- (4) Regulations under subsection (3)(b) of this section may in particular require returns of—
- (a) the total volume of gases, whether pollutant or not, discharged from the premises in question over any period;
  - (b) the concentration of pollutant in the gases discharged;
  - (c) the total of the pollutant discharged over any period;
  - (d) the height or heights at which discharges take place;
  - (e) the hours during which discharges take place;
  - (f) the concentration of pollutants at ground level.
- (5) A register maintained by a local authority in pursuance of regulations made by virtue of subsection (3)(d) of this section shall be open to public inspection at the principal office of the authority free of charge at all reasonable hours, and the authority shall afford members of the public reasonable facilities for obtaining from the authority, on payment of reasonable charges, copies of entries in the register.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C122** Ss. 79-83: certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(1)(3), **Sch. 2**  
Ss. 79-83 modified (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(2)(3), **Sch. 2**
- C123** Ss. 79-83: certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(1)(3), **Sch. 2**  
Ss. 79-83 modified (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(2)(3), **Sch. 2**

**83 Provision by local authorities of information for Secretary of State.**

- (1) The Secretary of State may, for the purpose of obtaining information about air pollution, direct a local authority to make such arrangements as may be specified in the direction—
- (a) for the provision, installation, operation and maintenance by the local authority of apparatus for measuring and recording air pollution; and
  - (b) for transmitting the information so obtained to the Secretary of State.
- (2) Where apparatus is provided in pursuance of a direction under the preceding subsection, the Secretary of State shall defray the whole of the capital expenditure incurred by a local authority in providing and installing the apparatus.
- (3) Before giving a direction under subsection (1) of this section the Secretary of State shall consult the local authority, and it shall be the duty of the local authority to comply with any direction given under that subsection.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C124** Ss. 79-83: certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(1)(3), **Sch. 2**  
Ss. 79-83 modified (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(2)(3), **Sch. 2**

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**C125** Ss. 79-83: certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(2)(3), **Sch. 2**  
Ss. 79-83 modified (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(2)(3), **Sch. 2**

## Interpretation

### 84 Interpretation of Part IV.

- (1) In this Part of this Act—
- “local authority” means—
- (a) in England and Wales, the council of a district or a London borough, the Common Council of the City of London, the Sub-Treasurer of the Inner Temple and the Under Treasurer of the Middle Temple, and
  - (b) in Scotland, an islands or district council;
- “private dwelling” has the same meaning as in Part I of this Act; and
- [<sup>F198cc</sup>a work subject to the Alkali Act” means a work registered under section 9 of the Alkali Act, excluding the whole or part of such a work while the work or part is the subject of an order made or treated as made under subsection (3) of section 11 of the <sup>M80</sup>Clean Air Act 1968 (under which certain enactments relating to clean air which apart from that subsection do not apply to works so registered may be applied to such works).]
- (2) References in this Part of this Act to the emission of substances into the atmosphere shall be construed as applying to substances in a gaseous or liquid or solid state, or any combination of those states.
- (3) Any reference in this Part of this Act to measurement includes a reference to the taking of samples.

#### Textual Amendments

**F198** Definition repealed (*prosp.*) by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), ss. 162(2), 164(3), **Sch. 16 Pt. I**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C126** S. 84: certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(1)(3), **Sch. 2**

S. 84 modified (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(2)(3), **Sch. 2**

**C127** S. 84: certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(1)(3), **Sch. 2**

S. 84 modified (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(2)(3), **Sch. 2**

#### Marginal Citations

**M80** 1968 c. 62.



*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**PART V**

SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS

*Legal proceedings*

**85 Appeals to Crown Court or Court of Session against decisions of magistrates’ court or sheriff.**

- (1) An appeal against any decision of a magistrates’ court in pursuance of this Act (other than a decision made in criminal proceedings) shall lie to the Crown Court at the instance of any party to the proceedings in which the decision was given if such an appeal does not lie to the Crown Court by virtue of any other enactment.
- (2) In Scotland an appeal against any decision of the sheriff in pursuance of this Act (other than a decision made in criminal proceedings) shall lie to the Court of Session at the instance of any party to the proceedings in which the decision was given if such an appeal does not lie to the Court of Session by virtue of any other enactment.
- (3) Where a person appeals to the Crown Court or the Court of Session against a decision of a magistrates’ court or the sheriff dismissing an appeal against a notice served in pursuance of this Act which was suspended pending determination of that appeal, the notice shall again be suspended pending the determination of the appeal to the Crown Court or Court of Session.

**86** ..... **F199**

**Textual Amendments**  
**F199** S. 86 repealed by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

**87 Miscellaneous provisions relating to legal proceedings.**

- (1) When an offence under this Act which has been committed by a body corporate is proved to have been committed with the consent or connivance of, or to be attributable to any neglect on the part of, any director, manager, secretary or other similar officer of the body corporate or any person who was purporting to act in any such capacity, he as well as the body corporate shall be guilty of that offence and be liable to be proceeded against and punished accordingly.

Where the affairs of a body corporate are managed by its members the preceding provisions of this subsection shall apply in relation to the acts and defaults of a member in connection with his functions of management as if he were a director of the body corporate.

- (2) Where the commission by any person of an offence under this Act is due to the act or default of some other person, that other person shall be guilty of the offence; and a person may be charged with and convicted of an offence by virtue of this subsection whether or not proceedings for the offence are taken against any other person.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) Notwithstanding anything in [<sup>F200</sup>section 127(1) of the <sup>M81</sup>Magistrates' Courts Act 1980], a magistrates' court in England and Wales may try an information for an offence under . . . <sup>F201</sup> section 31(1) of this Act or regulations or byelaws made in pursuance of section 31 of this Act if the information is laid within one year from the commission of the offence; and notwithstanding anything in section 23 of the <sup>M82</sup>Summary Jurisdiction (Scotland) Act 1954, summary proceedings in Scotland for any such offence may be commenced at any time within one year from the time when the offence was committed, and subsection (2) of section 23 of the said Act of 1954 shall apply for the purposes of this subsection, in its application to Scotland, as that subsection applies for the purposes of that section.
- (4) Where an appeal against a decision of a relevant authority lies to a magistrates' court by virtue of any provision of this Act, it shall be the duty of the authority to include in any document by which it notifies the decision to the person concerned a statement indicating that such an appeal lies as aforesaid and specifying the time within which it must be brought.
- (5) Where on an appeal to any court against or arising out of a decision of a relevant authority in pursuance of this Act the court varies or reverses the decision it shall be the duty of the authority to act in accordance with the court's decision.
- (6) A judge of any court and a justice of the peace shall not be disqualified from acting in cases arising under this Act by reason of his being, as one of several ratepayers or as one of any other class of persons, liable in common with the others to contribute to or be benefited by any rate or fund out of which any expenses of a relevant authority are to be defrayed.

#### Textual Amendments

**F200** Words substituted by [Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 \(c. 43\), Sch. 7 para. 130](#)

**F201** Words repealed by [Criminal Law Act 1977 \(c. 45\), s. 65\(5\), Sch. 13](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M81** 1980 c. 43.

**M82** 1954 c. 48.

## 88 Civil liability for contravention of s. 3(3).

- (1) Where any damage is caused by poisonous, noxious or polluting waste which has been deposited on land, any person who deposited it or caused or knowingly permitted it to be deposited, in either case so as to commit an offence under section 3(3) or by virtue of section 18(2) of this Act, is liable for the damage except where the damage—
  - (a) was due wholly to the fault of the person who suffered it; or
  - (b) was suffered by a person who voluntarily accepted the risk thereof.
- (2) The matters which under paragraphs (a) to (c) of subsection (4) of section 3 of this Act may be proved by way of defence to a charge of committing an offence under subsection (3) of that section may be proved also by way of defence to an action brought by virtue of the preceding subsection (the reference in the said paragraph (a) to the charge being construed as a reference to the act alleged to give rise to the liability).
- (3) In this section—

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“damage” includes the death of, or injury to, any person (including any disease and any impairment of physical or mental condition);

“fault” has the same meaning as in the <sup>M83</sup>Law Reform (Contributory Negligence) Act 1945; and

“land” includes such water as is mentioned in section 4(4) of this Act.

(4) For the purposes of the following enactments, namely—

(a) the Fatal Accidents Acts 1846 to 1959;

(b) the <sup>M84</sup>Law Reform (Contributory Negligence) Act 1945; and

[<sup>F202</sup>(c) the <sup>M85</sup>Limitation Act 1980]

and for the purposes of any action of damages in Scotland arising out of the death of, or personal injury to, any person, any damage for which a person is liable under subsection (1) of this section shall be treated as due to his fault.

(5) Subsection (1) of this section is without prejudice to any liability which arises apart from the provisions of this section.

#### Textual Amendments

**F202** S. 88(4)(c) substituted by [Limitation Act 1980 \(c. 58\)](#), [Sch. 3 para. 12](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C128** S. 88(4)(a) extended by [Fatal Accidents Act 1976 \(c. 30\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 2](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M83** 1945 c. 28.

**M84** 1945 c. 28.

**M85** 1980 c. 58.

### *Financial provisions*

#### **89 Expenses and receipts of Secretary of State etc.**

(1) There shall be paid out of money provided by Parliament—

(a) Any expenses incurred by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this Act; and

(b) Any increase attributable to the provisions of this Act in the sums payable under any other Act out of money so provided.

(2) Any sums received by the Secretary of State by virtue of this Act shall be paid into the Consolidated Fund.

#### **90 Establishment charges and interest in respect of certain expenses of authorities.**

[<sup>F203</sup>(1) Where a sum is payable to a water authority by any person by virtue of this Act in respect of the expenses incurred by the authority, the authority shall be entitled to recover from that person such a further sum in respect of its establishment charges as appears to the authority to be reasonable.]

(2) [<sup>F204</sup>Where such a sum or further sum as is mentioned in the preceding subsection is payable to a water authority by any person or a sum is payable to any other][<sup>F204</sup>Where

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

a sum is payable to a] relevant authority by any person by virtue of this Act in respect of the expenses incurred by the authority or by virtue of section 36 of the <sup>M86</sup>Local Government Act 1974 in respect of establishment charges related to such expenses or by virtue of section 193 of the <sup>M87</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1947 in respect of general expenses related to such expenses, then—

- (a) the authority and that person may agree that the sum [<sup>F205</sup>or further sum] shall be paid in instalments; and
  - (b) the authority shall be entitled to receive from that person interest on the sum [<sup>F205</sup>or further sum], or on such portion of it as is for the time being unpaid, at [<sup>F206</sup>such reasonable rate or rates as the authority may determine]
- (3) In the application of this section to Scotland, for the references to a water authority there shall be substituted references to a river purification board established under section 135 of the <sup>M88</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973.

#### Textual Amendments

**F203** S. 90(1) repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

**F204** Words commencing “Where a sum” substituted (E.W.) for words commencing “Where such a sum” by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(9), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**

**F205** Words repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

**F206** Words substituted by [Local Government Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\)](#), s. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 17**

#### Marginal Citations

**M86** 1974 c. 7.

**M87** 1947 c. 43.

**M88** 1973 c. 65.

### Miscellaneous

## 91 Rights of entry and inspection etc.

- (1) Any person authorised in writing in that behalf by a relevant authority may at any reasonable time—
  - (a) enter upon any land or vessel for the purpose of—
    - (i) performing any function conferred on the authority or that person by virtue of this Act, or
    - (ii) determining whether, and if so in what manner, such a function should be performed, or
    - (iii) determining whether any provision of this Act or of an instrument made by virtue of this Act is being complied with;
  - (b) carry out such inspections, measurements and tests on the land or vessel or of any articles on it and take away such samples of the land or articles as he considers appropriate for such a purpose.
- (2) If it is shown to the satisfaction of a justice of the peace on sworn information in writing—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) that admission to any land or vessel which a person is entitled to enter in pursuance of the preceding subsection has been refused to that person or that refusal is apprehended or that the land or vessel is unoccupied or that the occupier is temporarily absent or that the case is one of emergency or that an application for admission would defeat the object of the entry; and
- (b) that there is reasonable ground for entry upon the land or vessel for the purpose for which entry is required,

then, subject to the following subsection, the justice may by warrant under his hand authorise that person to enter the land or vessel, if need be by force.

- (3) A justice of the peace shall not issue a warrant in pursuance of the preceding subsection in respect of any land or vessel unless he is satisfied—
  - (a) that admission to the land or vessel in pursuance of subsection (1) of this section was sought after not less than seven days notice of the intended entry had been served on the occupier; or
  - (b) that admission to the land or vessel in pursuance of that subsection was sought in an emergency and was refused by or on behalf of the occupier; or
  - (c) that the land or vessel is unoccupied; or
  - (d) that an application for admission to the land or vessel would defeat the object of the entry.
- (4) A warrant issued in pursuance of this section shall continue in force until the purpose for which the entry is required has been satisfied.
- (5) In the application of this section to Scotland—
  - (a) in subsection (1), any reference to this Act shall include a reference to the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution)<sup>M89</sup> (Scotland) Act 1951;
  - (b) Any reference to a justice of the peace shall include a reference to the sheriff.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C129** Ss. 91-94 extended (with modifications) (14.10.1991) by [Control of Pollution \(Amendment\) Act 1989](#) (c. 14, SIF 46:4), [s. 7\(1\)](#); S.I. 1991/1618, [art. 3](#)

**C130** [S. 91](#): certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, [art. 8\(1\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

[S. 91](#): certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, [art. 8\(1\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

[S. 91](#) modified (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, [art. 8\(2\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

[S. 91](#) modified (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, [art. 8\(2\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M89** 1951 c. 66.

## 92 Provisions supplementary to s. 91.

- (1) A person authorised to enter upon any land or vessel in pursuance of the preceding section shall, if so required, produce evidence of his authority before he enters upon the land or vessel.
- (2) A person so authorised may take with him on to the land or vessel in question such other persons and such equipment as may be necessary.
- (3) Admission to any land or vessel used for residential purposes and admission with heavy equipment to any other land or vessel shall not, except in an emergency or in a

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

case where the land or vessel is unoccupied, be demanded as of right in pursuance of subsection (1) of the preceding section unless a notice of the intended entry has been served on the occupier not less than seven days before the demand.

- (4) A person who, in the exercise of powers conferred on him by virtue of the preceding section or this section, enters upon any land or vessel which is unoccupied or of which the occupier is temporarily absent shall leave the land or vessel as effectually secured against trespassers as he found it.
- (5) It shall be the duty of a relevant authority to make full compensation to any person who has sustained damage by reason of—
- (a) the exercise by a person authorised by the authority of any powers conferred on the person so authorised by virtue of the preceding section or this section; or
  - (b) the failure of a person so authorised to perform the duty imposed on him by the preceding subsection,

except where the damage is attributable to the default of the person who sustained it; and any dispute as to a person's entitlement to compensation in pursuance of this subsection or as to the amount of the compensation shall be determined by arbitration.

- (6) A person who wilfully obstructs another person acting in the exercise of any powers conferred on the other person by virtue of the preceding section or this section shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [<sup>F207</sup>£100][<sup>F207</sup>level 3 on the standard scale].
- (7) In the preceding section and this section any reference to an emergency is a reference to a case where a person requiring entry to any land or vessel has reasonable cause to believe that circumstances exist which are likely to endanger life or health and that immediate entry to the land or vessel is necessary to verify the existence of those circumstances or to ascertain their cause or to effect a remedy.

#### Textual Amendments

**F207** Words “level 3 on the standard scale” substituted (11.4.1983) for words “£100” by virtue of (E.W.) [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\), ss. 38, 46](#) and (S.) [Criminal Procedure \(Scotland\) Act 1975 \(c. 21\), ss. 289F, 289G](#) (as inserted by [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\), s. 54](#))

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C131** Ss. 91-94 extended (with modifications) (14.10.1991) by [Control of Pollution \(Amendment\) Act 1989 \(c. 14, SIF 46:4\)](#), [ss. 7\(1\)](#); S.I. 1991/1618, [art. 3](#)

**C132** S. 92 extended (20.9.2000) by 2000 c. vii, [ss. 1\(1\)](#), 18

**C133** S. 92: certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, [art. 8\(1\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

S. 92: certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, [art. 8\(1\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

S. 92 modified (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, [art. 8\(2\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

S. 92 modified (10.1.1992) by S.I. 1991/2913, [art. 8\(2\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

## 93 Power of authorities to obtain information.

- (1) Subject to the following subsection, a relevant authority may serve on any person a notice requiring him to furnish to the authority, within a period or at times specified in the notice and in a form so specified, any information so specified which the authority



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

reasonably considers that it needs for the purposes of any function conferred on the authority by this Act.

- (2) Provision may be made by regulations for restricting the information which may be required in pursuance of the preceding subsection and for determining the form in which the information is to be so required.
- (3) A person who—
- (a) fails without reasonable excuse to comply with the requirements of a notice served on him in pursuance of this section; or
  - (b) in furnishing any information in compliance with such a notice, makes any statement which he knows to be false in a material particular or recklessly makes any statement which is false in a material particular,
- shall be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [<sup>F208</sup>£400][<sup>F208</sup>level 5 on the standard scale].
- (4) In the application of this section to Scotland, in subsection (1) the reference to this Act shall include a reference to the <sup>M90</sup>Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951.

#### Textual Amendments

**F208** Words “level 5 on the standard scale” substituted (11.4.1983) for words “£400” by virtue of (E.W.) [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\)](#), [ss. 38, 46](#) and (S.) [Criminal Procedure \(Scotland\) Act 1975 \(c. 21\)](#), [ss. 289F, 289G](#) (as inserted by [Criminal Justice Act 1982 \(c. 48\)](#), [s. 54](#))

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C134** [S. 93](#): certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by [S.I. 1991/1773](#), [art. 8\(1\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)  
[S. 93](#) modified (7.8.1991) by [S.I. 1991/1773](#), [art. 8\(2\)\(3\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M90** [1951 c. 66](#).

## 94 Prohibition of disclosure of information.

- (1) If a person discloses information relating to any trade secret used in carrying on a particular undertaking and the information has been given to him or obtained by him by virtue of this Act he shall, subject to the following subsection, be guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding [<sup>F209</sup>£400][<sup>F209</sup>level 5 on the standard scale].
- (2) A person shall not be guilty of an offence under the preceding subsection by virtue of the disclosure of any information if—
- (a) the disclosure is made—
    - (i) in the performance of his duty, or
    - (ii) in pursuance of section 79(1)(b) of this Act, or
    - (iii) with the consent in writing of a person having a right to disclose the information; or
  - (b) the information is of a kind prescribed for the purposes of this paragraph and, if regulations made for those purposes provide that information of that kind may only be disclosed in pursuance of the regulations to prescribed persons, the disclosure is to a prescribed person.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) In the application of this section to Scotland, in subsection (1) the reference to this Act shall include a reference to the <sup>M91</sup>Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951.

#### Textual Amendments

**F209** Words “level 5 on the standard scale” substituted (11.4.1983) for words “£400” by virtue of (E.W.) Criminal Justice Act 1982 (c. 48), ss. 38, 46 and (S.) Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1975 (c. 21), ss. 289F, 289G (as inserted by Criminal Justice Act 1982 (c. 48), s. 54)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C135** S. 94: certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(1)(3), Sch. 2  
S. 94 modified (7.8.1991) by S.I. 1991/1773, art. 8(2)(3), Sch. 2

#### Marginal Citations

**M91** 1951 c. 66.

### [<sup>F210</sup>95 Service of documents on and by certain undertakers.

Section 187 of the Water Act 1989 (service of documents) shall apply for the purposes of the service of any document required or authorised by virtue of this Act to be served on or by a water undertaker or sewerage undertaker as it applies for the purposes of the service of any document required or authorised by virtue of that Act to be served on or by any person.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F210** S. 95 substituted by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 25 para. 48(10), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), 58

### 96 Local inquiries.

- (1) The Secretary of State may cause a local inquiry to be held in any case in which he considers it appropriate for such an inquiry to be held either in connection with a provision of this Act or with a view to preventing or dealing with pollution or noise at any place.
- (2) Subsections (2) to (5) of section 250 of the <sup>M92</sup>Local Government Act 1972 (which contain supplementary provisions with respect to local inquiries held in pursuance of that section) shall, without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) of that section, apply to inquiries in England and Wales in pursuance of the preceding subsection as they apply to inquiries in pursuance of that section [<sup>F211</sup>but as if the reference to a local authority in subsection (4) included a reference to a water authority.]
- (3) Subsections (2) to (8) of section 210 of the <sup>M93</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973 (local inquiries) shall, without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) of that section, apply to inquiries in Scotland in pursuance of subsection (1) of this section as they apply to inquiries held in pursuance of that section but as if the reference to a local authority in subsection (7) included a reference to a river purification authority.

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Textual Amendments

**F211** Words repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), [Sch. 26 paras. 3\(1\)\(2\), 17, 40\(4\), 41\(1\), 57\(6\), 58](#), [Sch. 27 Pt. I](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M92** 1972 c. 70.

**M93** 1973 c. 65.

## 97 Default powers.

- (1) If the Secretary of State is satisfied that any other relevant authority has failed to perform any functions which it ought to have performed, he may make an order declaring the authority to be in default.
- (2) An order made by virtue of the preceding subsection which declares an authority to be in default may, for the purpose of remedying the default, direct the authority (hereafter in this section referred to as “the defaulting authority”) to perform such of its functions as are specified in the order and may specify the manner in which and the time or times within which those functions are to be performed by the authority.
- (3) If the defaulting authority fails to comply with any direction contained in such an order the Secretary of State may, instead of enforcing the order by mandamus, make an order transferring to himself such of the functions of the authority as he thinks fit.
- (4) Where any functions of the defaulting authority are transferred in pursuance of the preceding subsection, the amount of any expenses which the Secretary of State certifies were incurred by him in performing those functions shall on demand be paid to him by the defaulting authority.
- (5) Any expenses which in pursuance of the preceding subsection are required to be paid by the defaulting authority in respect of any functions transferred in pursuance of this section shall be defrayed by the authority in the like manner, and shall be debited to the like account, as if the functions had not been transferred and the expenses had been incurred by the authority in performing them; and the authority shall have the like powers for the purpose of raising any money required in pursuance of this subsection as the authority would have had for the purpose of raising money required for defraying expenses incurred for the purposes of the functions in question.
- (6) An order transferring any functions of the defaulting authority in pursuance of subsection (3) of this section may provide for the transfer to the Secretary of State of such of the property, rights, liabilities and obligations of the authority as he considers appropriate; and where such an order is revoked the Secretary of State may, by the revoking order or a subsequent order, make such provision as he considers appropriate with respect to any property, rights, liabilities and obligations held by him for the purposes of the transferred functions.
- (7) The Secretary of State may by order vary or revoke any order previously made by him in pursuance of this section.
- (8) In this section “functions”, in relation to an authority, means functions conferred on the authority by virtue of this Act.
- (9) This section shall not apply to Scotland.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C136** S. 97 extended (14.10.1991) by [Control of Pollution \(Amendment\) Act 1989 \(c. 14, SIF 46:4\)](#), s. 7(8);  
[S.I. 1991/1618](#), art. 3
- C137** S. 97: certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by [S.I. 1991/2913](#), art. 8(1)(3), [Sch. 2](#)  
S. 97: certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by [S.I. 1991/1773](#), art. 8(1)(3), [Sch. 2](#)  
S. 97 modified (7.8.1991) by [S.I. 1991/1773](#), art. 8(2)(3), [Sch. 2](#)  
S. 97 modified (10.1.1992) by [S.I. 1991/2913](#), art. 8(2)(3), [Sch. 2](#)

## 98 Interpretation of Part V.

In this Part of this Act—

“functions” includes powers and duties; and

“relevant authority” means—

- (a) in England and Wales, the Secretary of State, [<sup>F212</sup>a water authority], a county council, . . . <sup>F213</sup>, a district council, a London borough council, the Common Council of the City of London, the Sub-Treasurer of the Inner Temple and the Under Treasurer of the Middle Temple [<sup>F214</sup>and, for the purposes of sections 91 to 93 of this Act, a sewerage undertaker]; and
- (b) in Scotland, the Secretary of State, a river purification authority, an islands council or a district council.

#### Textual Amendments

- F212** Words repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), [Sch. 26 paras. 3\(1\)\(2\), 17, 40\(4\), 41\(1\), 57\(6\), 58](#), [Sch. 27 Pt. I](#)
- F213** Words repealed by [Local Government Act 1985 \(c. 51, SIF 81:1\)](#), s. 102, [Sch. 17](#)
- F214** Words inserted (E.W.) (1.9.1989) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), [Sch. 25 para. 48\(11\)](#), [Sch. 26 paras. 3\(1\)\(2\), 17, 40\(4\), 57\(6\)](#), [58](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C138** S. 98 shall have effect as if in paragraph (a) of the definition of “relevant authority” after the words “Middle Temple” there were inserted (E.W.) (27.12.1985) by [S.I. 1985/1884](#), art. 5, [Sch. 2 para. 12](#) “, any authority established by the Waste Regulation and Disposal (Authorities) Order 1985”
- C139** S. 98: certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by [S.I. 1991/2913](#), art. 8(1)(3), [Sch. 2](#)  
S. 98: certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by [S.I. 1991/1773](#), art. 8(1)(3), [Sch. 2](#)  
S. 98 modified (7.8.1991) by [S.I. 1991/1773](#), art. 8(2)(3), [Sch. 2](#)  
S. 98 modified (10.1.1992) by [S.I. 1991/2913](#), art. 8(2)(3), [Sch. 2](#)

## PART VI

### MISCELLANEOUS AND GENERAL

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C140** [Pt. VI \(ss. 99-109\)](#): certain functions transferred (7.8.1991) by [S.I. 1991/1773](#), art. 8(1)(3), [Sch. 2](#)  
[Pt. VI \(ss. 99-109\)](#) modified (7.8.1991) by [S.I. 1991/1773](#), art. 8(2)(3), [Sch. 2](#)
- C141** [Pt. VI \(ss. 99-109\)](#): certain functions transferred (10.1.1992) by [S.I. 1991/2913](#), art. 8(1)(3), [Sch. 2](#)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

Pt. VI (ss. 99-109) modified 10.1.1992 by S.I. 1991/2913, art. 8(2)(3), **Sch. 2**

### Miscellaneous

#### 99 Alteration of penalties. <sup>X3</sup>

The enactments mentioned in Schedule 2 to this Act shall have effect subject to the provisions of that Schedule (which alter the penalties for the offences to which those enactments relate).

#### Editorial Information

**X3** The text of ss. 99, 108(1)(2) is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

#### 100 ..... <sup>F215</sup>

#### Textual Amendments

**F215** S. 100 repealed by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), s. 162(2), **Sch. 16 Pt. IX**

#### 101 Disposal of waste etc by Atomic Energy Authority.

Without prejudice to the powers of the United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority apart from this section, the Authority shall have power—

- (a) to engage in the United Kingdom and elsewhere in such activities relating to the treatment or disposal of waste and other matter as the Secretary of State may from time to time specify by notice given to the Authority; and
- (b) to do anything which appears to the Authority to be appropriate for the purpose of exercising the powers conferred on the Authority by the preceding paragraph.

#### 102 Power to give effect to international agreements.

- (1) Regulations may provide that any provision of this Act, except this section, shall have effect with such modifications as are prescribed with a view to enabling the Government of the United Kingdom to give effect to any provision made by or under any international agreement to which the Government is for the time being a party.
- (2) The Secretary of State may make, to the Commission established by the Convention for the Prevention of Marine Pollution from Land-based Sources which was signed at Paris on behalf of the Government of the United Kingdom on 4 June 1974, such payments towards the expenses of the Commission as he may with the approval of the Treasury determine.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### 103 Adaptation of enactments to metric units.

- (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations amend—
  - (a) Any provision of the [<sup>F216</sup>Alkali Act or the]Clean Air Acts 1956 <sup>M94</sup> and 1968;  
or
  - (b) any provision of an instrument made or having effect under any of those Acts, by substituting an amount expressed in metric units for an amount not so expressed.
- (2) Any amendments made in pursuance of the preceding subsection shall be such as to preserve the effect of the provisions mentioned in that subsection except to such extent as in the opinion of the Secretary of State is necessary to obtain amounts expressed in convenient and suitable terms.

#### Textual Amendments

**F216** Words repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), [Sch. 16 Pt. I](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M94** 1968 c. 62.

### General

### 104 Orders and regulations.

- (1) Any power conferred by this Act (except sections 59, 63 and 65(6)) to make an order or regulations—
  - (a) includes power to make different provision by the order or regulations for different circumstances and to include in the order or regulations such incidental, supplemental and transitional provisions as the person making the order or regulations considers appropriate in connection with the order or regulations; and
  - (b) shall be exercisable by statutory instrument except in the case of the powers conferred by section 97 of this Act;and any statutory instrument made by virtue of this subsection, except an instrument containing only regulations made by virtue of section 18 of this Act or an order made by virtue of [<sup>F217</sup>section 33(4), 44(5), 52, 53 or 109(2)] [<sup>F217</sup>section 44(5) or 109(2)] of this Act, shall be subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
- (2) No regulations shall be made by virtue of section 18 of this Act and no order shall be made by virtue of section 52 [<sup>F218</sup>or 53] of this Act unless a draft of the regulations or order has been approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament.
- [<sup>F219</sup>(3) It shall be the duty of the Secretary of State, before he makes any regulations in pursuance of section 31(5) of this Act—
  - (a) to publish in the London Gazette and in at least one newspaper circulating in the area in question a copy of the proposed regulations and a notice specifying—

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) A period of not less than twenty-eight days, beginning with the date on which the notice is first published, within which objections to the proposed regulations may be made, and
- (ii) the person to whom such objections may be made; and
- (b) to consider any objections to the proposed regulations which are made within that period and, if such an objection is so made by a prescribed person and is not withdrawn, to cause a local inquiry to be held in pursuance of section 96 of this Act with respect to the proposed regulations;
- and the Secretary of State may, after considering any such objections as are mentioned in paragraph (b) of this subsection and the report of any person appointed to hold a local inquiry with respect to the proposed regulations, make the regulations either in the form in which a copy of them was published in pursuance of this subsection or in that form with such modifications as he considers appropriate.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F217** “section 44(5) or 109(2)” substituted (S.) for words “section 33(4), 44(5), 52, 53 or 109(2)” by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 168, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 23 para. 7, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), **58**
- F218** Words repealed (S.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**
- F219** S. 104(3) repealed (S.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

## 105 Interpretation etc—general.

(1) In this Act—

[<sup>F220</sup> “the Alkali Act” means the <sup>M95</sup>Alkali, &c. Works Regulation Act 1906;]

“county” and “district”, except in relation to Scotland, have the same meanings as in the <sup>M96</sup>Local Government Act 1972;

“mine” and “quarry” have the same meanings as in the <sup>M97</sup>Mines and Quarries Act 1954;

“modifications” includes additions, omissions and amendments and “modify” and cognate expressions shall be construed accordingly;

“notice” means notice in writing;

“owner”, except in relation to Scotland, means the person for the time being receiving the rackrent of the premises in connection with which the word is used, whether on his own account or as agent or trustee for another person, or who would so receive the rackrent if the premises were let at a rackrent;

“premises” includes land;

“prescribed” means prescribed by regulations;

“regulations” means regulations made by the Secretary of State;

[<sup>F221</sup> “road” (except where the context otherwise requires) has the same meaning as in the Public Utilities Street Works Act 1950:

“roads authority” has the same meaning as in the Roads (Scotland) Act 1984;]

“trade effluent” includes any liquid (either with or without particles of matter in suspension in it) which is discharged from premises used for carrying

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

on any trade or industry, other than surface water and domestic sewage, and for the purposes of this definition on any premises wholly or mainly used (whether for profit or not) for agricultural or horticultural purposes or for scientific research or experiment shall be deemed to be premises used for carrying on a trade; and

“vessel” includes a hovercraft within the meaning of the <sup>M98</sup>Hovercraft Act 1968.

- (2) Except so far as this Act expressly provides otherwise and subject to the provisions of [<sup>F222</sup>section 18 of the <sup>M99</sup>Interpretation Act 1978] (which relates to offences under two or more laws), nothing in this Act—
- (a) confers a right of action in any civil proceedings (other than the proceedings for the recovery of a fine) in respect of any contravention of this Act or an instrument made in pursuance of this Act;
  - (b) Affects any restriction imposed by or under any other enactment, whether public, local or private; or
  - (c) derogates from any right of action or other remedy (whether civil or criminal) in proceedings instituted otherwise than under this Act.
- (3) In so far as any interest in Crown land is not an interest belonging to Her Majesty or a Crown interest or a Duchy interest, this Act shall apply to the land as if it were not Crown land; and expressions used in this subsection and [<sup>F223</sup>subsection (1) of section 293 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990] or, in relation to Scotland, subsection (7) of section 253 of the <sup>M100</sup>Town and Country Planning (Scotland) Act 1972 have the same meanings in this subsection as in that subsection.
- (4) References in this Act to any enactment are references to it as amended by or under any other enactment.

#### Textual Amendments

**F220** Definition repealed (*prosp.*) by Environmental Protection Act 1990 (c. 43, SIF 46:4), ss. 162(2), 164(3), **Sch. 16 Pt. I**

**F221** Definitions inserted (S.) by Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (c. 54, SIF 108), s. 156(1), **Sch. 9 para. 74(6)**

**F222** Words substituted by virtue of Interpretation Act 1978 (c. 30), s. 25(2)

**F223** Words substituted by Planning (Consequential Provisions) Act 1990 (c. 11, SIF 123:1, 2), s. 4, **Sch. 2 para. 31(2)**

#### Marginal Citations

**M95** 1906 c. 14.

**M96** 1972 c. 70.

**M97** 1954 c. 70.

**M98** 1968 c. 59.

**M99** 1978 c. 30.

**M100** 1972 c. 52.

## 106 General application to Scotland.

- (1) The provisions of this section shall, in addition to any express provision for the application to Scotland of any provision of this Act, have effect for the general application of this Act to Scotland.



*Status: Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) For any reference in this Act to a water authority there shall, unless the contrary intention appears, be substituted a reference to a river purification authority; and the reference in this subsection, and any reference in any other provision of this Act, to a river purification authority is a reference to a river purification authority within the meaning of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) <sup>M101</sup>(Scotland) Act 1951.
- (3) In this Act “region”, “district”, “regional council”, “islands council” and “district council” have respectively the same meanings as in the <sup>M102</sup>Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973.
- [<sup>F224</sup>(4) Any reference in this Act to a highway shall, unless the contrary intention appears, include a reference to any public right of way.]
- (5) Any question which is required by any provision of this Act to be determined by arbitration shall be determined by a single arbiter appointed, in default of agreement between the parties concerned, by the Secretary of State on the application of any of the parties.
- (6) For any reference in this Act to a magistrates’ court there shall be substituted a reference to the sheriff.
- (7) For any reference in this Act to a port health authority there shall be substituted a reference to a port local authority constituted under Part X of the <sup>M103</sup>Public Health (Scotland) Act 1897.
- (8) For any reference in this Act to the London Gazette there shall be substituted a reference to the Edinburgh Gazette.
- (9) In this Act “owner” means the person for the time being entitled to receive or who would, if the same were let, be entitled to receive, the rents of the premises in connection with which the word is used and includes a trustee, factor, tutor or curator, and, in the case of public or municipal property, includes the persons to whom the management thereof is entrusted.

#### Textual Amendments

**F224** S. 106(4) repealed (S.) by Roads (Scotland) Act 1984 (c. 54, SIF 108), s. 156(1), Sch. 9 para. 74(7), Sch. 11

#### Marginal Citations

**M101** 1951 c. 66.  
**M102** 1973 c. 65.  
**M103** 1897 c. 38.

## 107 Application to Isles of Scilly.

This Act shall have effect in its application to the Isles of Scilly with such modifications as the Secretary of State may by order specify, and the Secretary of State may by order vary or revoke any order previously made in pursuance of this section.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C142 S. 107 extended (16.7.1991) by [Control of Pollution \(Amendment\) Act 1989 \(c. 14, SIF 46:4\)](#), s. 11(3); S.I. 1991/1618, art. 2(a)

### 108 Minor and consequential amendments of enactments, and repeals.

- <sup>X4</sup>(1) The enactments specified in Schedule 3 to this Act shall have effect subject to the amendments there specified (which are minor amendments and amendments consequential on provisions of this Act).
- <sup>X4</sup>(2) The enactments mentioned in the first and second columns of Schedule 4 to this Act are hereby repealed to the extent specified in the third column of that Schedule.
- (3) The Secretary of State may by order repeal or amend any provision of any local Act passed before this Act (including an Act confirming a provisional order) or of any order or other instrument made under an Act so passed if it appears to him that the provision is inconsistent with, or has become unnecessary or requires alteration in consequence of, any provision of this Act or corresponds to any provision repealed by this Act or relates to trade effluent.

#### Editorial Information

**X4** The text of ss. 99, 108(1)(2) is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

### 109 Short title, commencement and extent.

- (1) This Act may be cited as the Control of Pollution Act 1974.
- (2) This Act shall come into force on such day as the Secretary of State may by order appoint; and—
- (a) without prejudice to the generality of section 104(1)(a) of this Act, different days may be appointed in pursuance of this subsection for different provisions of this Act and for such different purposes of the same provision as may be specified in the order;
- (b) Any provision appointing a day in pursuance of this subsection may be revoked or varied by an order made by the Secretary of State which comes into force before that day.
- (3) This Act, except sections 75, 77, 100 and 101 and this section, does not extend to Northern Ireland.

#### Subordinate Legislation Made

**P1** Power of appointment conferred by s. 109(2) partly exercised by [S.I. 1974/2039](#), 2169, 1975/230, 2118, 1976/731, 956, 1080, 1977/336, 476, 1587, 2164, 1978/816, 954, 1981/196, 1982/624, 1983/1175, 1984/853, 1985/70, 1988/818

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the [legislation.gov.uk](https://www.legislation.gov.uk) editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

S. 109(2) power partly exercised: 31. 5. 1991 appointed for s. 108(2) and Sch. 4 (so far as it concerns the repeal of ss. 25(1)(c)(4) and 26(2)(4)(7)(8)(9) of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951) by [S.I. 1991/1173](#)

---

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C143** S. 109(a)(b) extended (S.) by [Civic Government \(Scotland\) Act 1982 \(c. 45, SIF 81:2\)](#), **s. 126(1)** (which said s. 126(1) is repealed (*prosp.*) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), ss. 162(2), 164(3), **Sch. 16 Pt. II**)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

## SCHEDULES

### [<sup>F225</sup>SCHEDULE 1

#### NOISE ABATEMENT ZONES

##### Textual Amendments

**F225** Sch. 1 substituted by [Local Government Planning and Land Act 1980 \(c. 65\), s. 1\(2\), Sch. 2 para. 18](#)

- 1 Before making a noise abatement order the local authority—
  - (a) shall serve on every owner, lessee and occupier (other than tenants for a month or any period less than a month) of any of the premises within the area and of a class to which the order will relate; and
  - (b) shall publish in the London Gazette and once at least in each of two successive weeks in some newspaper circulating in the area to which the order will relate,a notice complying with the requirements set out in the following paragraph.
- 2 The requirements referred to in the preceding paragraph are that the notice—
  - (a) shall state that the local authority propose to make the order, and its general effect;
  - (b) shall specify a place in the area of the local authority where a copy of the order and of any map or plan referred to in it may be inspected by any person free of charge at all reasonable times during a period of not less than six weeks from the date of the last publication of the notice; and
  - (c) shall state that within the said period any person who will be affected by the order may by notice in writing to the local authority object to the making of the order.
- 3
  - (1) If an objection is duly made to the local authority within the said period, and is not withdrawn, the local authority shall not make the order without first considering the objection.
  - (2) The local authority may make the order without complying with sub-paragraph (1) of this paragraph if they are satisfied that compliance is unnecessary having regard—
    - (a) to the nature of the premises to which the order will relate when it comes into force; or
    - (b) to the nature of the interests of the persons who have made objections which have not been withdrawn.
  - (3) Where the order varies or revokes a previous order, the local authority may, in acting under this paragraph disregard any objection to the order which in their opinion amounts in substance to an objection which was made to the previous order.
- 4
  - (1) Subject to paragraph 5 below, an order shall come into operation on such date after it is made as may be specified in it.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) Except in the case of an order revoking an existing order or varying an existing order by excluding from it any specified class of premises, the date specified under sub-paragraph (1) above shall not be a date earlier than one month from the date on which the order is made.
- 5 If, before the date on which the order is to come into operation, the local authority—
- (a) passes a resolution postponing the coming into operation of the order; and
  - (b) publishes a notice stating the effect of the resolution in the London Gazette and once at least in each of two successive weeks in a newspaper circulating in the area to which the order relates,
- the order shall, unless there is a further postponement under paragraph (a) above, come into operation on the date specified in the resolution.]

## [<sup>F226</sup>SCHEDULE 1A

### ORDERS DESIGNATING NITRATE SENSITIVE AREAS: SCOTLAND]

#### Textual Amendments

**F226** Sch. 1A inserted (S.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 168, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 23 para. 8, Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 57(6), 58

## PART I

### APPLICATIONS BY RIVER PURIFICATION AUTHORITIES FOR DESIGNATION ORDERS

#### *Orders made only on application*

- 1 (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, the Secretary of State shall not make an order under section 31B of this Act by virtue of which any land is designated as a nitrate sensitive area, except with the consent of the Treasury and on an application which—
- (a) has been made by a river purification authority in accordance with paragraph 2 below; and
  - (b) by virtue of sub-paragraph (2)(a) of that paragraph identifies the controlled waters with respect to which that land is so comprised by the order.
- (2) This paragraph shall not apply to an order which reproduces or amends an existing order without adding any land appearing to the Secretary of State to constitute a significant area to the land already comprised in the areas for the time being designated as nitrate sensitive areas.

#### *Procedure for applications*

- 2 (1) A river purification authority shall not, for the purposes of paragraph 1 above, apply for the making of any order under section 31B of this Act, by which any land would

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

be comprised in the areas for the time being designated as nitrate sensitive areas unless it appears to the authority—

- (a) that pollution is or is likely to be caused by the entry of nitrate into controlled waters as a result of, or of anything done in connection with, the use of particular land for agricultural purposes; and
- (b) that the provisions for the time being in force in relation to those waters and that land are not sufficient, in the opinion of the authority, for preventing or controlling such an entry of nitrate into those waters.

(2) An application under this paragraph shall identify—

- (a) the controlled waters appearing to the authority to be the waters which the nitrate is entering or is likely to enter; and
- (b) the land appearing to the authority to be the land the use of which for agricultural purposes, or the doing of anything in connection with whose use for agricultural purposes, is resulting or is likely to result in the entry of nitrate into those waters.

(3) An application under this paragraph shall be made by serving a notice containing the application on the Secretary of State.

## PART II

### ORDERS CONTAINING MANDATORY PROVISIONS ETC.

#### *Publication of proposal for order containing mandatory provisions*

- 3 (1) This paragraph applies where the Secretary of State proposes to make an order under section 31B of this Act which—
- (a) makes or modifies any such provision as is authorised by subsection (3)(a) of that section; and
  - (b) in doing so, contains provision which is not of one of the following descriptions, that is to say—
    - (i) provision reproducing existing provisions without modification and in relation to substantially the same area; and
    - (ii) provision modifying any existing provisions so as to make them less onerous.
- (2) The Secretary of State shall, before making any such order as is mentioned in subparagraph (1) above—
- (a) publish a notice with respect to the proposed order at least once in each of two successive weeks, in one or more newspapers circulating in the locality in relation to which the proposed order will have effect;
  - (b) not later than the date on which that notice is first published, serve a copy of the notice on—
    - (i) the river purification authority;
    - (ii) every local authority whose area includes the whole or any part of that locality; and
    - (iii) in the case of an order containing any such provision as is authorised by section 31B(3)(b) of this Act, such owners and occupiers of

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

agricultural land in that locality as appear to the Secretary of State to be likely to be affected by the obligations in respect of which payments are to be made under that provision;

and

- (c) publish a notice in the Edinburgh Gazette which—
    - (i) names every local authority on whom a notice is required to be served under this paragraph;
    - (ii) specifies a place where a copy of the proposed order and of any relevant map or plan may be inspected; and
    - (iii) gives the name of every newspaper in which the notice required by virtue of paragraph (a) above was published and the date of an issue containing the notice.
- (3) The notice required by virtue of sub-paragraph (2)(a) above to be published with respect to any proposed order shall—
- (a) state the general effect of the proposed order;
  - (b) specify a place where a copy of the proposed order and of any relevant map or plan may be inspected by any person free of charge at all reasonable times during the period of forty-two days beginning with the date of the first publication of the notice; and
  - (c) state that any person may, within that period, by notice to the Secretary of State object to the making of the order.

#### *Supply of copies of proposed orders*

- 4 The Secretary of State shall, at the request of any person and on payment by that person of such charge (if any) as the Secretary of State may reasonably require, furnish that person with a copy of any proposed order of which notice has been published under paragraph 3 above.

#### *Modifications of proposals*

- 5 (1) Where notices with respect to any proposed order have been published and served in accordance with paragraph 3 above and the period of forty-two days mentioned in sub-paragraph (3)(b) of that paragraph has expired, the Secretary of State may make the order either in the proposed terms or, subject to sub-paragraph (2) below (but without any further compliance with paragraph 3 above), in those terms as modified in such manner as he thinks fit, or may decide not to make any order.
- (2) The Secretary of State shall not make such a modification of a proposed order of which notice has been so published and served as he considers is likely adversely to affect any persons unless he has given such notices as he considers appropriate for enabling those persons to object to the modification.
- (3) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) above and to the service of notices of the proposed modification on such local authorities as appear to him to be likely to be interested in it, the modifications that may be made by the Secretary of State include any modification of the area designated by the proposed order as a nitrate sensitive area.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

*Consideration of objections etc.*

- 6 Without prejudice to section 96 of this Act, where notices with respect to any proposed order have been published and served in accordance with paragraph 3 above, the Secretary of State may, if he considers it appropriate to do so, hold a local inquiry before deciding whether or not to make the proposed order or to make it with modifications.

*Consent of Treasury for payment provisions*

- 7 The consent of the Treasury shall be required for the making of any order under section 31B of this Act the making of which does not require the consent of the Treasury by virtue of paragraph 1 above but which contains any such provision as is authorised by subsection (3)(b) of that section.
- 8 In this Part, “local authority” means a regional, islands or district council.

SCHEDULE 2

Section 99.

ALTERATION OF PENALTIES

*The <sup>M104</sup>Public Health (Scotland) Act 1897*

**Marginal Citations**

M104 1897 c. 38.

- 1 In section 22 of the Public Health (Scotland) Act 1897 (under which a fine not exceeding £20 may be imposed for a nuisance arising from wilful fault or culpable negligence) for the word “£20” there shall be substituted the word “£100”.
- 2 In section 24 of that Act (which penalises failure to comply with decree and knowing infringement of interdict relating to nuisances under section 16, including nuisances under subsections (6) and (8) of that section arising from the conduct of factories and businesses)—
- (a) for the words “£2” and “£5” there shall be substituted the words “£10” and “£20” respectively;
  - (b) for the words from “£20” to “two hundred pounds” there shall be substituted the words “£400 and to a further fine not exceeding £50 for every day on which the offence continues after conviction therefor”.
- 3 In section 36(1) of that Act (which provides for a penalty not exceeding £50 for nuisance arising from offensive trade), for the words “fifty pounds” there shall be substituted the word “£200”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

*The <sup>M105</sup>Alkali, &c. Works Regulation Act 1906*

**Marginal Citations**

**M105** 1906 c. 14.

- 4 In section 12(4) of the Alkali Act (under which obstruction of an inspector is punishable on summary conviction by a fine not exceeding £10) for the words “ten pounds” there shall be substituted the word “£100”.
- 5 In section 16A of that Act (which provides for certain offences under other provisions of that Act to be punishable on summary conviction by a fine not exceeding £100 or £20 a day in the case of certain continuing offences) for the words “one hundred pounds” in both places where they occur there shall be substituted the word “£400” and for the words “twenty pounds” there shall be substituted the word “£50”.

*The <sup>M106</sup>Public Health Act 1936*

**Marginal Citations**

**M106** 1936 c. 49.

- 6 In section 19(3) of the Public Health Act 1936 (under which a person is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £50 if he constructs a drain or sewer in a manner other than that in which he is required to construct it by a local authority in pursuance of that section) for the words “fifty pounds” there shall be substituted the word “£200”.
- 7 In section 27 of that Act (which provides that certain matters are not to be passed into public sewers), in subsection (2) (under which a contravention of that section is punishable on summary conviction by a fine not exceeding £10 and a further £5 for each day on which the offence continues after conviction) for the, words from “to a fine” onwards there shall be substituted the words—
- “(a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding £400 and to a further fine not exceeding £50 for each day on which the offence continues after conviction therefor;
  - (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or a fine or both”.
- 8 In section 34(5) of that Act (under which a person who causes a drain or sewer to connect with a public sewer in contravention of that section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £20) for the words “twenty pounds” there shall be substituted the word “£200”.
- 9 In section 36(1) of that Act (under which a person who causes a drain or sewer to communicate with a public sewer after the local authority have given notice that

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

they intend themselves to make the connection is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £50) for the words “fifty pounds” there shall be substituted the word “£200”.

- [<sup>F227</sup>10 In section 41(3) of that Act (under which a person is liable upon summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £5 if he does certain work in connection with an underground drain which communicates with a sewer without giving 24 hours notice to the relevant local authority of his intention to do so or if he does not permit an authorised officer of the local authority free access to the work) for the words “five pounds” there shall be substituted the word “£200”.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F227** Sch. 2 para. 10 repealed (E.W.) by [Building Act 1984 \(c. 55, SIF 15\)](#), s. 133(2), [Sch. 7](#)

- [<sup>F228</sup>11 In section 94(2) of that Act (under which a person who fails to abate a nuisance or to take adequate steps to prevent a recurrence of a nuisance is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £20) for the word “£20” there shall be substituted the word “£200”]

#### Textual Amendments

**F228** Sch. 2 para. 11 repealed (E.W.)(N.I.) by [Environmental Protection Act 1990 \(c. 43, SIF 46:4\)](#), s. 162(2), [Sch. 16 Pt. III](#)

- [<sup>F229</sup>12 In section 95(1) of that Act (under which a person who contravenes or fails to comply with a nuisance order is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £50 and a further £5 for each day on which the offence continues after conviction) for the words “£50” and “£5” there shall be substituted the words “£400” and “£50” respectively]

#### Textual Amendments

**F229** Sch. 2 para. 12 repealed (E.W.)(N.I.) by Environmental Protection Act

### *The <sup>M107</sup>Public Health (Drainage of Trade Premises Act 1937*

#### Marginal Citations

**M107** 1937 c. 40.

- [<sup>F230</sup>13 In section 2 of the Public Health (Drainage of Trade Premises) Act 1937 (under which restrictions are imposed on the discharge of trade effluent), in subsection (5) (under which an occupier of premises is guilty of an offence if trade effluent is discharged in contravention of the section or without any consent necessary for the purposes of the Act or if any direction or condition given or imposed under that section is contravened) after the words “guilty of an offence” there shall be inserted the words “and liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £200 and to a further fine not exceeding £50 for every day on which the offence continues after conviction therefor.”]

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**Textual Amendments**

**F230** Sch. 2 para. 13 repealed (E.W.) by [Water Act 1989 \(c. 15, SIF 130\)](#), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2) (4), 163, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

- 14 In section 9 of that Act (under which a person who fails to give specified information to a water authority is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £5 and a further £2 for each day on which the offence continues after conviction) for the words “five pounds” and “forty shillings” there shall be substituted the words “£50” and “£5” respectively.

*The <sup>M108</sup>Water Act 1945*

**Marginal Citations**

**M108** 1945 c. 42 (8 & 9 Geo. 6).

- 15 In section 19(3) of the Water Act 1945 (under which byelaws made under section 17 of that Act or section 22(6) of the Countryside Act 1968 may contain provision making any person who contravenes the byelaws liable to a fine not exceeding £20 and a further £5 for each day during which the offence continues after conviction) for the words “twenty pounds” and “five pounds” there shall be substituted the words “£400” and “£50” respectively.
- 16 In section 21 of that Act (under which a person is guilty of an offence if he is guilty of any act or neglect whereby any spring, well, borehole or adit the water from which is used or likely to be used for human consumption or domestic purposes or for manufacturing food or drink for human consumption is polluted or likely to be polluted) after subsection (2) there shall be inserted the following subsection—
  - “(3) Any person guilty of an offence by virtue of this section shall be liable in respect of each offence—
    - (a) on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £400 and in the case of a continuing offence to a further fine not exceeding £50 for every day during which the offence is continued after conviction ;
    - (b) on conviction on indictment. to a fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to both a fine and such imprisonment.”

17, 18. . . . . **F231**

**Textual Amendments**

**F231** Sch. 2 paras 17, 18 repealed by [Water \(Scotland\) Act 1980 \(c. 45\)](#), **Sch. 11**

*Status:* Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

*Changes to legislation:* There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *The <sup>M109</sup>Clean Air Act 1956*

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M109** 1956 c. 52.

- 19 (1) In subsection (1) of section 27 of the Clean Air Act 1956 (under which a person is on summary conviction liable in respect of an emission of dark smoke from a building to a fine not exceeding £20 in the case of an emission from a private dwelling and not exceeding £100 in the case of other emissions) for the word “£20” there shall be substituted the word “£100” and for the words “one hundred pounds” there shall be substituted the words “£400 or, in the case of an offence under that section as applied to vessels by section 20 of this Act, £1,000”.
- (2) in subsection (2) of that section (under which a person who fails to notify the local authority of the installation of a furnace or who occupies a building in a smoke control area from which smoke is emitted is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £20) for the word “£20” there shall be substituted the word “£100”.
- (3) In subsection (3) of that section (under which a person who unlawfully discloses information furnished or obtained under that Act is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £100 and to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months) for the words from “one hundred pounds” onwards there shall be substituted the word “£400”.
- (4) In subsection (4) of that section (under which a person who is guilty of any other offence under that Act is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £100) for the words “one hundred pounds” in both places where they occur there shall be substituted the word “£400” and for the words “twenty pounds” there shall be substituted the word “£50”.

### *The <sup>M110</sup>Radioactive Substances Act 1960*

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M110** 1960 c. 34.

- 20 (1) In subsection (2) of section 13 of the Radioactive Substances Act 1960 (which provides among other things that a person who keeps radioactive material or mobile radioactive apparatus or who disposes of or accumulates radioactive waste contrary to the provisions of the Act shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £100 and to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months) for the words “one hundred pounds” there shall be substituted the word “£400”.
- (2) In subsection (4) of that section (under which a person who unlawfully discloses information furnished or obtained under that Act is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £50 and to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months) for the words “fifty pounds” there shall be substituted the word “£400”.
- (3) In subsection (5) of that section (under which a person who fails to exhibit a certificate of registration or an authorisation or who obstructs an inspector or fails to provide information is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £50 and

*Status: Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.*

*Changes to legislation: There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months) for the words from “fifty pounds” onwards there shall be substituted the words “£100 and on conviction on indictment to a fine”.

- (4) In subsection (6) of that section (under which a person who pulls down or defaces a certificate or authorisation is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £10) for the words “ten pounds” there shall be substituted the word “£20”.

### *The <sup>M111</sup>Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968*

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M111** 1968 c. 47.

- 21 In section 12(8) of the Sewerage (Scotland) Act 1968 (under which a person is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £25 if he connects a drain or sewer otherwise than in accordance with that section) for the word “£25” there shall be substituted the word “£200”.
- 22 In section 14(6) of that Act (under which a person is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £25 if he constructs a drain, sewer or sewage treatment works otherwise than in accordance with a direction under that section by a local authority) for the word “£25” there shall be substituted the word “£200”.
- 23 In section 24(2) of that Act (under which an occupier of trade premises who discharges trade effluent into sewers etc. without the consent of, or contrary to a direction given by or condition imposed by, the local authority is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £50 and a further fine not exceeding £20 for each day on which the offence continues after conviction) for the words “£50” and “£20” there shall be substituted the words “£200” and “£50” respectively.
- 24 In section 45(2) of that Act (under which a person who fails to give specified information to a local authority is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £20) for the word “£20” there shall be substituted the word “£50”.
- 25 In section 46 of that Act (which provides that certain matters are not to be passed into public sewers), in subsection (2) (under which a contravention of that section is punishable on summary conviction by a fine not exceeding £20 and a further fine not exceeding £10 for each day on which the offence continues after conviction)—
- (a) for the words “£20” and “£10” there shall be substituted the words “£400” and “£50” respectively and
  - (b) there shall be added at the end the words “and on conviction on indictment, to a fine or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years or to both a fine and such imprisonment”.

### *The <sup>M112</sup>Clean Air Act 1968*

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M112** 1968 c. 62.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

- 26 In the following provisions of the Clean Air Act 1968 (which provide that a person who commits an offence mentioned in any of those provisions is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £100), namely—
- (a) section 1(1) (which prohibits the emission of dark smoke from any industrial or trade premises);
  - (b) section 2(2) (which penalises the emission of grit or dust, from a chimney serving a furnace to which the section applies, at a rate exceeding a prescribed limit);
  - (c) section 2(4) (which penalises a failure to use any practicable means of minimising the emission of grit or dust from a chimney for which no limit is prescribed);
  - (d) section 3(3) (which penalises the use of certain furnaces which are not fitted with appropriate plant for arresting grit and dust);
  - (e) section 4(7) (which penalises the use for certain purposes of furnaces which are exempt from the operation of section 3(1) of that Act); and
  - (f) section 6(1) and (2) (which penalise the use of certain furnaces unless they are served by chimneys of approved heights and any conditions of the approvals are complied with),
- for the word “£100” there shall be substituted the word “£400”
- 27 In section 9(1) of that Act (under which a person who acquires or sells by retail any unauthorised solid fuel for use in a smoke control area is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding £20) for the word “£20” there shall be substituted the word “£100”.

### SCHEDULE 3

Section 108.

#### MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS OF ENACTMENTS

##### *The<sup>M113</sup> Alkali, &c. Works Regulation Act 1906*

#### Marginal Citations

M113 1906 c. 14.

- <sup>x5</sup><sub>1</sub> Sections 3, 4 and 5 of the Alkali Act (alkali waste), section 14 (appointment of additional inspectors) and section 15 (power of owners of works to make special rules) shall cease to have effect.

#### Editorial Information

**X5** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

- <sup>x6</sup><sub>2</sub> Section 8 of that Act (which is superseded by paragraph 4 of this Schedule) shall cease to have effect.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Editorial Information

**X6** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

3 <sup>x7</sup>(1) In section 27 of that Act as amended by the <sup>M114</sup>Alkali, &c. Works Order 1966, in the definition of “noxious or offensive gas” the words “except that arising solely from the combustion of coal”, in both places where they occur, shall be omitted and for the words “Sulphurous anhydride” there shall be substituted the words “Sulphur dioxide”.

(2) The amendments made by the preceding sub-paragraph may be varied or revoked as if they were contained in the said Order of 1966.

#### Editorial Information

**X7** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

#### Marginal Citations

**M114** [S.I. 1966/1143](#).

4 <sup>x8</sup>(1) At the end of Schedule 1 to that Act, as amended by the <sup>M115</sup>Alkali, &c. Works Order 1966 and the Alkali, &c. Works Order 1971 and in Scotland by the <sup>M116</sup>Alkali, &c., Works (Scotland) Order 1972, there shall be added the following paragraph—

“(61) Smelting works, that is to say works in which sulphide ores are calcinated or smelted.”

(2) The said paragraph (61) may be varied or revoked as if it were contained in the said Orders of 1971 and 1972.

#### Editorial Information

**X8** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

#### Marginal Citations

**M115** [S.I. 1971/960](#).

**M116** [S.I. 1972/1330](#).

5 ..... **F232**

#### Textual Amendments

**F232** Sch. 3 para. 5 repealed by [Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries Act 1975 \(c. 51\)](#), s. 42(1), [Sch. 5](#)

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *The <sup>M117</sup>Public Health Act 1936*

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M117** 1936 c. 49.

[<sup>F233X9</sup>6 In section 3(1)(b) of the Public Health Act 1936 (under which an order constituting a port health authority may, among other things, assign to the authority any functions conferred on a local authority by that Act) after the words “this Act” there shall be inserted the words “or the Control of Pollution Act 1974”.]

#### **Editorial Information**

**X9** The text of Sch. 3 paras 6, 19–21, 28, 30 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and, except as specified, does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F233** Sch. 3 para. 6 repealed (E.W.) by [Public Health \(Control of Disease\) Act 1984 \(c. 22, SIF 100:1\)](#), s. 78, Sch. 3

#### PROSPECTIVE

<sup>x10</sup>7 Sections 79 and 80 of that Act (which relate to the removal of noxious matter, manure and refuse from premises) shall cease to have effect.

#### **Editorial Information**

**X10** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

### *The <sup>M118</sup>Public Health (Drainage of Trade Premises) Act 1937*

#### **Marginal Citations**

**M118** 1937 c. 40.

<sup>x11</sup>8 Sections 2(4) and 3(2) of the Public Health (Drainage of Trade Premises) Act 1937 and the proviso in section 7(1) of that Act (which relate to the protection of interested bodies within the meaning of that Act) shall cease to have effect.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Editorial Information

**X11** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

<sup>x12</sup><sub>9</sub> In section 4(5) of that Act (under which disputes arising under that Act as to the discharges of trade effluent which were made during such a period as is mentioned in subsections (1) or (2) of that section are to be determined by the Secretary of State) for the words “this Act” there shall be substituted the words “section 43 of the Control of Pollution Act 1974” and for the words “is mentioned” there shall be substituted the words “before the repeal of those subsections by that Act was mentioned”.

#### Editorial Information

**X12** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

<sup>x13</sup><sub>10</sub> In section 10(1) of that Act (which authorises the taking of samples of trade effluent which is passing from premises into a public sewer) after the word “passing” there shall be inserted the words “, either directly or through a private drain or sewer,”.

#### Editorial Information

**X13** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

### *The <sup>M119</sup>Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries (Protection) (Scotland) Act 1951*

#### Marginal Citations

**M119** 1951 c. 26.

<sup>x14</sup><sub>11</sub> In section 9 of the Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries (Protection) (Scotland) Act 1951 (which provides that acts done for scientific and certain other purposes shall not constitute an offence under Part I of that Act) after the words “this Part of this Act” there shall be inserted the words “or of section 31(1)(a) of the Control of Pollution Act 1974”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

#### Editorial Information

- X14** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

#### *The Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951*

- <sup>x15</sup><sub>12</sub> In section 12(4) of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951 (which restricts in certain respects the power of a river purification board to appoint agents and delegate functions), in paragraph (c) for the words “section twenty-eight thereof” there shall be substituted the words “sections 34 to 40 of the Control of Pollution Act 1974”.

#### Editorial Information

- X15** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

- <sup>x16</sup><sub>13</sub> In section 17(1) of that Act (which sets out the general duties of river purification authorities), at the end there shall be inserted the words “and by the Control of Pollution Act 1974”.

#### Editorial Information

- X16** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

- <sup>x17</sup><sub>14</sub> In section 18 of that Act (which relates to the provision and obtaining of information by river purification authorities), at the end there shall be inserted the following subsection—

“(6) Notwithstanding anything in this Act, any tidal waters adjoining the shore of the area of a river purification authority and any underground waters within the area of such an authority shall be deemed to be included in the expression “stream” for the purposes of the authority’s powers under this section.”

#### Editorial Information

- X17** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

- <sup>x18</sup><sub>15</sub> In section 19 of that Act (which empowers river purification authorities to take samples of effluents), in subsection (3), after the word “authority” there shall

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

be inserted the words “and any underground waters within the area of such an authority”.

#### Editorial Information

**X18** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

### *The <sup>M120</sup>Clean Air Act 1956*

#### Marginal Citations

**M120** 1956 c. 52.

- <sup>x19</sup>16 (1) In subsection (1) of section 30 of the Clean Air Act 1956 (early notification to be confirmed in writing within 48 hours of becoming aware of the offence) for the words “within forty-eight hours after” there shall be substituted the words “before the end of the four days next following the day on which”.
- (2) In subsection (2) of that section (presumption in favour of defendant if notification not given within two days after the day of the offence) for the words “two days” there shall be substituted the words “four days”.
- (3) This paragraph shall not apply where the offence was committed before the coming into force of this paragraph.

#### Editorial Information

**X19** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

### *The <sup>M121</sup>Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) Act 1961*

#### Marginal Citations

**M121** 1961 c. 50

- 17 In section 10(1) of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) Act 1961 (which among other things relates to inspection chambers provided in compliance with conditions imposed under that Act) and in section 12(1)(ii) of that Act (which authorises the disclosure in connection with the execution of that Act of information of which the disclosure is restricted by that section) the reference to that Act shall include a reference to this Act.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### *The <sup>M122</sup>Public Health Act 1961*

#### **Marginal Citations**

[M122 1961 c. 64](#)

<sup>x20</sup>18 At the end of section 34(5) of the Public Health Act 1961 (which among other things provides that “rubbish” in that section does not include material accumulated in the course of business) there shall be inserted the words “or waste deposited in accordance with a disposal licence in force under Part I of the Control of Pollution Act 1974”.

#### **Editorial Information**

**X20** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

### *The <sup>M123</sup>London Government Act 1963*

#### **Marginal Citations**

[M123 1963 c. 33.](#)

[<sup>F234X21</sup>19 In section 41(1)(b) of the London Government Act 1963 (which enables the functions, rights and liabilities of a local authority under any of the provisions there mentioned to be assigned to the port health authority for the Port of London) after the words “section 87 of this Act” there shall be inserted the words “and under any provision of the Control of Pollution Act 1974”.]

#### **Editorial Information**

**X21** The text of Sch. 3 paras 6, 19–21, 28, 30 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and, except as specified, does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F234** Sch. 3 para. 19 repealed (E.W.) by [Public Health \(Control of Disease\) Act 1984 \(c. 22, SIF 100:1\)](#), s. 78, [Sch. 3](#)

### *The <sup>M124</sup>Water Resources Act 1963*

#### **Marginal Citations**

[M124 1963 c. 38.](#)

[<sup>F235X22</sup>20 In section 77(2) of the Water Resources Act 1963 (which refers to sewage effluent within the meaning of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) Act 1951) for the words

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

“the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) Act 1951” there shall be substituted the words “Part II of the Control of Pollution Act 1974”.]

#### Editorial Information

**X22** The text of Sch. 3 paras 6, 19–21, 28, 30 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and, except as specified, does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

#### Textual Amendments

**F235** Sch. 3 paras. 20, 21 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

[<sup>F236X23</sup>21 In section 113(1) of that Act (which authorises water authorities to take samples of certain effluents) for the words “Clean Rivers (Estuaries and Tidal Waters) Act 1960” in paragraph (c) there shall be substituted the words “Part II of the Control Pollution Act 1974”.]

#### Editorial Information

**X23** The text of Sch. 3 paras 6, 19–21, 28, 30 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and, except as specified, does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

#### Textual Amendments

**F236** Sch. 3 paras. 20, 21 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

22 ..... <sup>F237</sup>

#### Textual Amendments

**F237** Sch. 3 para. 22 repealed by Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65), **Sch. 24 Pt. II**

### *The <sup>M125</sup>Spray Irrigation (Scotland) Act 1964*

#### Marginal Citations

**M125** 1964 c. 56.

<sup>x24</sup>23 In section 9(2) of the Spray Irrigation (Scotland) Act 1964 (which among other things attracts for the purposes of that Act certain powers of entry contained in the <sup>M126</sup>Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951), for the words “20(1)(b) of the said Act of 1951 to an authorisation granted under” there shall be substituted the words “91(1)(a)(iii) of the Control of Pollution Act 1974 to any provision of”.



**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

**Editorial Information**

**X24** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

**Marginal Citations**

**M126** 1951 c. 66.

*The <sup>M127</sup>Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1965*

**Marginal Citations**

**M127** 1965 c. 13.

<sup>x25</sup>24 In section 10(1) of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1965 (which contains provisions with respect to samples of effluent taken at an inspection chamber provided in compliance with a condition imposed under that Act of section 28 of the Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951) for the words “this Act or section 28 of the principal Act” there shall be substituted the words “sections 34 to 40 of the Control of Pollution Act 1974”.

**Editorial Information**

**X25** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

25 ..... **F238**

**Textual Amendments**

**F238** Sch. 3 para. 25 repealed by Refuse Disposal (Amenity) Act 1978 (c. 3), **Sch. 2**

*The <sup>M128</sup>Hovercraft Act 1968*

**Marginal Citations**

**M128** 1968 c. 59.

<sup>x26</sup>26 In section 1(1)(g) of the Hovercraft Act 1968 for the words “no proceedings in pursuance of the Noise Abatement Act 1960” there shall be substituted the words “no proceedings in pursuance of Part III of the Control of Pollution Act 1974”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

### Editorial Information

- X26** The text of Sch. 3 paras 1, 2, 3(1), 4(1), 7—16, 18, 23, 24, 26, 31 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

### *The Water Act 1973*

- [<sup>F239</sup>27 For the purposes of section 14 of the Water Act 1973 (under which, among other things, functions of local authorities with respect to sewerage and sewage disposal, including certain functions under Part XII of the Public Health Act 1936, were transferred to water authorities), section 306 of the said Act of 1936 (which related to the compulsory purchase of land was contained in the said Part XII) shall have effect from 31st March 1974 as if that section had not been repealed by the Local Government Act 1972.]

### Textual Amendments

- F239** Sch. 3 paras. 27-30 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

- [<sup>F240X27</sup>28 In subsection (12) of section 24 of that Act (which relates to reports of surveys prepared by water authorities under that section) after paragraph (a) there shall be inserted the following paragraph—  
“(aa) shall secure that a copy of each such report and of all such amendments is available at the principal office of the authority for inspection by the public free of charge at all reasonable hours.”]

### Editorial Information

- X27** The text of Sch. 3 paras 6, 19–21, 28, 30 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and, except as specified, does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

### Textual Amendments

- F240** Sch. 3 paras. 27-30 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

- [<sup>F241</sup>29 In section 36(3) of that Act (which among other things provides that Part II of Schedule 7 to that Act shall have effect with respect to the making of byelaws by water authorities under any enactment shall be construed as including a reference to any enactment passed after that Act.)]

### Textual Amendments

- F241** Sch. 3 paras. 27-30 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)-(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

- [<sup>F242X28</sup>30 In paragraph 17(2) of Schedule 7 to that Act (which relates to the confirmation of byelaws made by a water authority under section 5 of the Rivers (Prevention

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

of Pollution) Act 1951) for the words “section 5 of the <sup>M129</sup>Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) Act 1951” there shall be substituted the words “section 31(6) or 33(1) of the Control of Pollution Act 1974” and after the words “a stream” there shall be inserted the words “or the controlled waters (within the meaning of Part 11 of that Act)”.]

#### Editorial Information

**X28** The text of Sch. 3 paras 6, 19–21, 28, 30 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and, except as specified, does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

#### Textual Amendments

**F242** Sch. 3 paras. 27-30 repealed (E.W.) by Water Act 1989 (c. 15, SIF 130), ss. 58(7), 101(1), 141(6), 160(1)(2)(4), 163, 189(4)–(10), 190, 193(1), Sch. 26 paras. 3(1)(2), 17, 40(4), 41(1), 57(6), 58, **Sch. 27 Pt. I**

#### Marginal Citations

**M129** 1951 c. 64.

PROSPECTIVE

### *The Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973*

**No  
commentary  
item  
could be  
found  
for this  
reference  
c1892104131**

<sup>X29</sup> SCHEDULE 4

Section 108.

#### REPEALS

#### Editorial Information

**X29** The text of Sch. 4 is in the form in which it was originally enacted: it was not reproduced in Statutes in Force and does not reflect any amendments or repeals which may have been made prior to 1.2.1991.

Chapter	Short title	Extent of repeal
25 & 26 Vict. c. 97.	The Salmon Fisheries (Scotland) Act 1862.	Section 13.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

38 & 39 Vict. c. 55.	The Public Health Act 1875.	Section 148, but not so as to affect any agreement in force under that section.
55 & 56 Vict. c.55	The Burgh Police (Scotland) Act 1892.	Sections 107 to 109.  In section 110, the words from “and may place” to “or nuisance.”
	Sections 111 to 114.	Section 116.
58 & 59 Vict. c. 42.	The Sea Fisheries Regulation (Scotland) Act 1895.	Section 8(1)(f).
60 & 61 Vict. c. 38.	The Public Health (Scotland) Act 1897.	In section 39, the first paragraph.
3 Edw. 7. c. 33.	The Burgh Police (Scotland) Act 1903.	Section 23.  In section 24, the words “the immediately preceding section o r under”.
6 Edw. 7. c. 14.	The Alkali, &c. Works Regulation Act 1906.	Sections 3, 4, 5 and 8.  In section 9(1) the words “a cement work, or a smelting work”.  In section 11(b) the words “or with the treatment of alkali waste”.  Section 12(1)(d).  Sections 14, 15 and 17.  In section 18, in subsection (1) the words “other than an offence against a special rule” and subsection (4).  Section 19.  In section 20 the words “other than an offence against a special rule”.  In section 22(1) the words from “or that any alkali waste is deposited” to “contravention of this Act”.  In section 28, in paragraph (b) the words

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

		“offences against special rules and” and paragraph (c).
13 & 14 Geo. 5. c. 16.	The Salmon and Freshwater Fisheries Act 1923.	In section 9(5) the words from “and section 22(1)(a)” onwards.
24 & 25 Geo. 5. c. 40.	The Administration of Justice (Appeals) Act 1934.	In the Schedule the entry amending section 17(5) of the Alkali Act.
26 Geo. 5 & 1 Edw. 8. c. 49.	The Public Health Act 1936.	Sections 72 to 77, 79, 80 and 259(2).
1 Edw. 8 and 1 Geo. 6. c. 5.	The Trunk Roads Act 1936.	Section 6(6).
1 Edw. 8 and 1 Geo. 6. c. 40.	The Public Health (Drainage of Trade Premises) Act 1937.	Section 2(4), 3(2) and 4(1) to(3). In section 7(1), the proviso. Section 11. In section 14(1) the definition of “interested body”.
8 & 9 Geo. 6. c. 42.	The Water Act 1945.	Section 18.
14 & 15 Geo. 6. c. 64.	The Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) Act 1951.	The whole Act.
14 & 15 Geo. 6. c. 66.	The Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1951.	The whole Act except sections 1, 6(1), 7, 9, 10(1), 12(1) to (3) and (4) (a) and (c), 13, 16, 17, 18(1) to (3), 19, 32(1), in section 35(1) the definitions of “contravention”, “functions”, “land”, “local authority”, “local water authority”, “river purification authority”, “river purification board”, “stream” and “tidal waters”, section 36(1) and (5) and Schedule 4.
1 & 2 Eliz. 2. c. 26.	The Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1953.	Section 8.
4 & 5 Eliz. 2. c. 52.	The Clean Air Act 1956.	In section 16(1), in the proviso, paragraph (i). In section 25, paragraphs (a) and (b). In section 26, the words “manufacturing process or”.

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

		In Schedule 2, the amendments of sections 3, 8 and 18 of the Alkali Act.
7 & 8 Eliz. 2 c. 25.	The Highways Act 1959.	In section 228(9) the words “section one hundred and forty-eight of the Public Health Act 1875”.
8 & 9 Eliz. 2. c. 34.	The Radioactive Substances Act 1960.	In Schedule 1, in paragraph 3 the words “seventy-nine”, in paragraph 6 the word “eighteen” and paragraphs 7, 8A and 15.
8 & 9 Eliz. 2. c. 54.	The Clean Rivers (Estuaries & Tidal Waters) Act 1960.	The whole Act.
8 & 9 Eliz. 2. c. 68.	The Noise Abatement Act 1960.	The whole Act, but not so as to affect notices served by virtue of section 1 of the Act before the coming into force of section 58 of this Act.
9 & 10 Eliz. 2. c. 50.	The Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) Act 1961.	The whole Act except sections 10, 12, 13(1) and 15(1) and (3).
1961 c. 64.	The Public Health Act 1961.	Sections 55 to 58 and 63(5).
1963 c. 33.	The London Government Act 1963.	In section 40(4)(d), the reference to section 8 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1953, and section 40(4)(g).  In Part I of Schedule 11, paragraphs 14, 16 and 32.
1963 c. 38.	The Water Resources Act 1963.	Sections 72 to 76.  In section 79, subsections (1), (2) and (7), in subsection (5) the words “by virtue of subsection (1) of this section or” and in subsection (8) the words from “(including” to “section)”.  In section 114, in subsection (1) the words from the first “or” to “section” and the words “or discharge”, and subsections (2) and (4)(a).

---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

		In section 115(1)(b) the words from “or” to “thereof”.
		In section 135(8) the word “72”.
		In Schedule 13, paragraphs 5, 6, 7, 11 and 14.
1965 c. 13.	The Rivers (Prevention of Pollution) (Scotland) Act 1965.	The whole Act except sections 10, 13(1), 15(1) and (4) and 17(1) to (3).
1965 c. 36.	The Gas Act 1965.	Section 4(5).
1966 c. 38.	The Sea Fisheries Regulation Act 1966.	Section 5(1)(c).
1967 c. 69.	The Civic Amenities Act 1967.	Section 23(6)(a).
1967 c. 80.	The Criminal Justice Act 1967.	In Schedule 3, the entry relating to section 114 of the Burgh Police (Scotland) Act 1892, in the entry relating to section 22 of the Public Health (Scotland) Act 1897, the words “(as extended by section 1(5) of the Noise Abatement Act 1960 )” and the entries relating to sections 76(3), 94(2) and 95(1) (both as originally enacted and as applied by section 16(1) of the Clean Air Act 1956) of the Public Health Act 1936 and section 27(1) and (2) of the Clean Air Act 1956.
1968 c. 41.	The Countryside Act 1968.	Section 22(6)(c) and (8).
1972 c. 21.	The Deposit of Poisonous Waste Act 1972.	The whole Act.
1972 c. 70.	The Local Government Act 1972.	Section 180(3)(d) and (g).
		In section 236(2) the words “or 18”.
		In Schedule 14 in paragraph 4 the words “79, 80” and paragraphs 5 to 8 and 49.
1973 c. 37.	The Water Act 1973.	Section 17(1) to (4). Paragraph 5 of Schedule 2. Paragraph 63 of Schedule 8.



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:** There are outstanding changes not yet made by the [legislation.gov.uk](https://www.legislation.gov.uk) editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

1973 c. 65.

The Local Government  
(Scotland) Act 1973.In section 135(3), the words  
from “and the said areas” to  
the end.

Section 136.

In Schedule 16, paragraphs 7  
to 9.

In Schedule 28, paragraph 69.

**Status:**

Point in time view as at 01/04/1991. This version of this Act contains provisions that are not valid for this point in time.

**Changes to legislation:**

There are outstanding changes not yet made by the legislation.gov.uk editorial team to Control of Pollution Act 1974. Any changes that have already been made by the team appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.